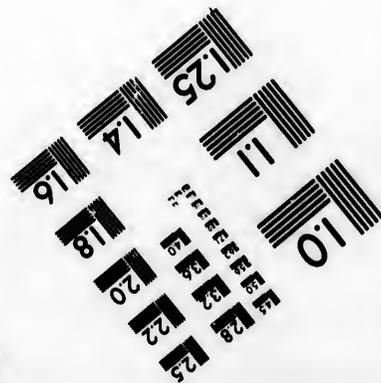
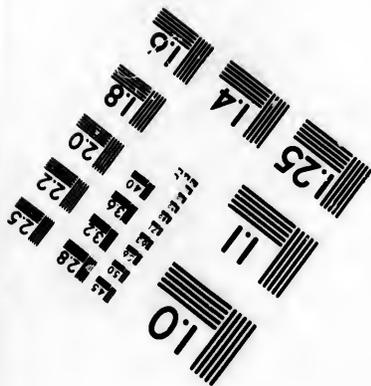
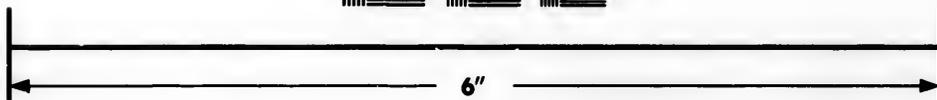
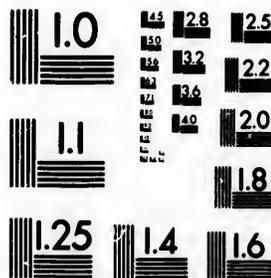


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								

The co
to the

The im
possibl
of the
filming

Origina
beginn
the last
sion, or
other o
first p
sion, a
or illust

The les
shall co
TINUED
whiche

Maps,
differen
entirely
beginn
right a
require
metho

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

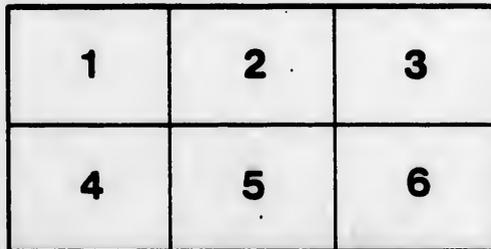
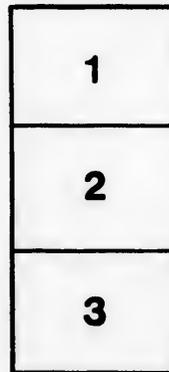
Ottawa Public Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque publique d'Ottawa

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ails
du
diffier
une
page

rrate
o

elure,
n à



32X

Ta

TI

James A. Farrell
HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF THE MOST CELEBRATED

VOYAGES,
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,

FROM THE

TIME OF COLUMBUS

TO THE

PRESENT PERIOD.

“ Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores.” Ovidi

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VOL. XIII.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERRY,
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1797.

14862

TR
Trav
Journ
Trav
P
&

CONTENTS OF VOL. XIII.

T RAVELS of Richard Pococke, LL.D. F.R.S. through Egypt; interspersed with Remarks and Observations, by Captain Norden,	Page 1
Travels of Jonas Hanway, Esq. through Russia into Persia, and afterwards through Russia, Germany, and Holland,	85
Journey to Palmyra, or Tedmor in the Desert; and an Account of the Ruins of Balbec, the Ancient Heliopolis, in Cœlosyria, by Mr. Wood,	179
Travels in Arabia and other Oriental Countries, performed by M. Nieubr, an Officer of En- gineers, in the Service of his Danish Majesty,	215

A

IX

I

cod
rec
pla
aca
wh
bei
yea
tur
the
to t
176
of t
F
put
wit
V

TRAVELS OF
RICHARD POCOKE,
L. L. D. F. R. S.
THROUGH EGYPT.

INTERSPERSED WITH REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS,

BY CAPTAIN NORDEN.

DR. RICHARD POCOKE, distantly related to that eminent orientalist, Dr. Edward Pococke, was born in Southampton, in 1704. He received his scholastic learning at his native place, under the tuition of his father, and his academical at Corpus Christi College, Oxford; where he took the degree of Doctor of Laws, being then precentor of Lismore, in 1733. Four years after, he commenced his travels, and returned in 1742. In 1756 he was promoted to the bishopric of Ossory, and afterwards translated to that of Meath, in which situation he died in 1765, of an apoplectic stroke, while in the course of the visitation of his diocese.

His travels have gained him distinguished reputation; and had he pursued them in company with Captain Norden, who was then engaged in

similar pursuits, and who was perfectly skilled in the art of drawing, each would have reflected lustre on the other, and made their joint labours the admiration of all posterity: but they were not apprized of each other's intentions, though in the same country at the same time, and therefore no rivalry or blame can be imputed to either. This gentleman, some of whose remarks we shall copy to enrich Dr. Pococke's account, was a captain in the Danish navy, and was sent into Egypt by the express order of his sovereign, to take drawings, on the spot, of the most remarkable objects of Egyptian antiquities. Though perhaps inferior in general learning, particularly in languages, to Dr. Pococke, he was universally esteemed as a gentleman and a scholar, and was admitted into several learned societies, as a compliment for his ingenious labours; but he did not live long enough to enjoy those honours, having paid the debt of nature soon after his return.

We embarked at Leghorn, says Dr. Pococke, on the 7th of September 1737, and after a week's passage from the time we lost sight of Sicily, arrived at Alexandria in Egypt.

This country, for many ages, was governed by its own kings, till it was conquered by the Persians, under Cambyfes. At length, Alexander, by the conquest of Persia, became master of Egypt also, who made Ptolemy, his general, its king; under whose descendants it remained till it became a Roman province.

On the division of that empire, Egypt fell to the emperors of the east; but soon after the establishment of the Mahometan religion, it was wrested from them by the Saracens, and was governed by different families, till, in 1270, the

the Mamaluke government took place, under which constitution, a slave was always advanced to the throne, in prejudice to the right of lineal succession. This singular establishment was suppressed by the Sultan Selim, and since his time, Egypt has remained annexed to the Ottoman Porte.

Alexander, admiring the situation of the ancient Rhacotis, ordered a city to be built there, which was called after his own name. This new city became the capital of the kingdom; and the Arabian historians say that, when it was taken by the Saracens, it was so magnificent and extensive, that it contained four thousand palaces, as many baths, four hundred squares, and forty-thousand tributary Jews.

The ports of Alexandria were formed by the Isle of Pharos, which extended across the mouth of the bay, and towards the west end was united to the continent by a causeway and two bridges, ninety paces long. On a rock, at the east end of the island, stood the famous Pharos, or lighthouse; probably on the spot where one of the two castles is now erected, at the entrance of the new port. Within this entrance, some pillars may be seen in a calm sea, which are probably the remains of that superb structure.

Nothing can be more beautiful than to view, from hence, the mixture of antique and modern monuments, which every where salute the view. Having passed the smallest castle, called the little Pharrillon, a row of great towers appears, united by a ruinous wall. On advancing, New Alexandria displays its minarets, and Pompey's column presents its magnificent shaft.

The old walls of the city seem to have been built on the eminence that extends from Cape Lochias toward the east, the remains of a spacious portal being still visible in the road to Rosetto; and from thence a continuation of the walls may be traced to the canal. They were beautifully built of hewn stone, with semicircular towers twenty feet in diameter, and about one hundred and thirty feet asunder, with steps at each, to ascend to the battlements.

The inner walls of the old city, which appear to have been built in the middle ages, are much stronger and higher than the outer, and are defended by large high towers.

The palace, with the suburbs belonging to it, constituted a fourth part of the city. Within its precincts was the museum or academy, and the royal place of sepulture, where the body of Alexander was deposited in a coffin of gold. This being removed, one of glass was substituted in its room; and it was probably in this condition, that Augustus took a view of the corpse of the Macedonian hero, scattering flowers over it, and adorning it with a golden crown.

The principal street, which extended from the gate of Necropolis to the gate of Canopus, is said to have been one hundred feet wide, and unquestionably contained many magnificent buildings, as appears from the remaining pillars of granite. Among those were the Gymnasium, or public school, whose porticos occupy a great extent; and the Forum, or court of justice, which probably stood nearer the sea.

The most extraordinary remains of antiquity, however, are the cisterns built under the houses of Alexandria, and supported by arches or columns

lumns, for receiving the water of the Nile, by the canal of Canopus, as they do to the present time. This canal approaches the walls near Pompey's pillar, and has a passage under them. History informs us, that it was made to facilitate the conveyance of goods from Cairo to Alexandria, without exposing them to the dangers that attend the passage of the mouth of the Nile. But it answered a far more beneficial purpose, by supplying the Alexandrians with fresh water, of which the city was destitute.

The decay of commerce, and the revolutions the country has undergone, have occasioned the neglect of this splendid and useful work; and it has now scarcely water enough to supply the reservoirs of new Alexandria. However, from the place where the aqueduct begins, it is lined with walls, which may be traced the whole length of the plain, up to Alexandria. When that city was in a flourishing condition, it was full of subterraneous reservoirs, but most of them are now filled up; though the materials, of which they were composed, are still in many places undecayed and entire.

The principal part of the stones and bricks belonging to Old Alexandria have been removed to build the new; so that only a few houses at the Rosetto and Bagnio Gates, some mosques, and three convents, remain within the ancient walls. The Mosque of the one thousand and one Pillars, as it is called, stands near the Gate of Necropolis. This structure, it is said, was originally dedicated to St. Mark, being erected near the spot where the evangelist suffered martyrdom.

The other great mosque is that of St. Athanasius, where there was doubtless a church of the same

same name. At the church of the Copti convent, they pretend to shew the head of St. Mark. The Greeks and Latins have also each a convent, within the precincts of the old city.

All over its site are seen fragments of marble columns, the splendid vestiges of its former magnificence. Among the rest is a square obelisk, sixty-three feet high, of one single piece of granite; but two of its sides are so disfigured by time, that it is almost impossible to trace on them the hieroglyphics, with which they were covered. This still retains the appellation of Cleopatra's Obelisk.

That lofty Corinthian pillar, raised in honour of Pompey, is situated on a small emiunce, to the south-west of the walls. Near it are some fragments of pillars of granite marble, four feet in diameter; and evident traces appear of some magnificent building having been contiguous. The pillar itself is of granite; and besides the foundation, consists of only three stones. The capital is computed at eight or nine feet, and is of the Corinthian order. A hole having been found on the top, it is conjectured, that this column was formerly crowned with a statue. The shaft, including the upper torus of the base, is of one piece, and measures eighty-eight feet nine inches in height. The elevation of the whole is about one hundred and fourteen feet.

Beyond the Canal of Canopus, to the westward, are some catacombs, which consist of several apartments cut out of the rock, on each side of an open gallery.

The borders of the canal are covered with different sorts of trees, and peopled by flying camps of Bedoweens, or wandering Arabs, who gain

gain a miserable subsistence by feeding their flocks.

On the shore near the city are cavities in the rocks, where the inhabitants used to retire for the sake of coolness, and to enjoy the prospect of the passing scene. Some jutting rocks furnished a delightful situation, and the natural perforations afforded an easy opportunity for the chissel to convert them into pleasurable retreats. Entire apartments are formed in this manner, and benches in the rock supply the place of seats. On the outside are little harbours sheltered from all winds.

Opposite the point of the peninsula that forms the port, is a cavern, commonly called a temple. The only entrance is by a little opening, through which is a low dark passage, that conducts to a pretty large square hall. The top of the ceiling is smooth; but the bottom and sides are rough with sand and the excrements of bats and other animals, that harbour there. From thence you pass into a round cavern, the top of which is cut in an arched form. It has four opposite gates, each adorned with an architrave, a cornice, and a pediment, surmounted with a crescent.

One of these gates serves for an entrance; the others form each a niche, containing a kind of chest cut out of the rock, and capable of receiving a dead body. From hence it appears that the original destination was for a tomb of some person of eminence. A gallery, which continues beyond this pretended temple, seems to shew that farther on are other structures of the same nature.

As to New Alexandria, it may be justly compared to a poor orphan, who has no other inheritance but the venerable name of its ancestor. The prodigious extent of the ancient city is, in the new, contracted to a small neck of land, which divides the two ports. The most superb temples are converted into plain mosques, the most magnificent palaces into ordinary habitations; and an opulent and numerous people have given way to a few private traders, and to a multitude of wretches, who are the slaves of those on whom they depend.

This place, once so famous for its commerce, is now only a port for embarkation: it is not a phoenix sprung from its own ashes, but a reptile crawling out of dust and corruption. Yet, notwithstanding the meanness of the buildings in general, in several houses are a variety of massy columns of granite, that once were the ornaments of the ancient city; but now present only a heterogeneous mixture of beauty and deformity.

About four leagues from Alexandria, lies Aboukir, the Bikiere of Europeans. This town is situated on the west side of a spacious bay. A chain of rocks extends from it to a small island, in which are the remains of some subterraneous passages, and of a statue, conjectured to have been a sphynx.

Nearer Alexandria are the ruins of an ancient temple in the water, with mutilated statues of sphynxes, and broken columns of yellow marble. Adjoining this structure are other ruins, consisting of columns of grey and red granite. To the south also lie many pillars of red granite; and, from the order in which they lie, seem to have belonged

belonged to a circular temple. Most of them are fluted, and three feet three inches in diameter.

On the 24th of October we set out from Alexandria, in order to proceed to Rosetto, in company with the English consul. We were ferried over the outlet of a lake, supposed to have been the lower part of the Canopic branch of the Nile.

On the farther side is a kane, where passengers repose, secure from the attacks of the Arabs, who seldom pass over. The whole country is a sandy desert, where the sand so often shifts, that it would be impossible to distinguish the right track, were it not for a number of pillars erected across the plain within sight of each other. At one of those pillars an arch is turned, and an earthen vase placed under it, which is constantly replenished with Nile water, for the benefit of travellers.

Rosetto, called Raschid by the Egyptians, is situated on the west side of the branch of the Nile. It is the ancient Bolbitinum, and is esteemed one of the most pleasant places in Egypt. It extends about two miles in length, and consists of two or three long streets. The hills about this town appear as if they had been the ancient barriers of the sea. The fine country of Delta, on the other side of the Nile, and two beautiful islands a little below the town, augment the richness of the landscape. To the north, gardens of citrons, oranges, lemons, variegated with plantations of palm-trees, fields of rice, and small lakes, delight the eye.

The inhabitants have a manufactory of striped linens; but the chief business of the town is the transportation of merchandise between this place and Cairo; all European goods being brought
hither

hither from Alexandria by sea, and sent from hence, in boats, to Cairo. On this account, vice-consuls and factors are stationed here to transact the business of each commercial nation.

At Rosetto I saw two of those naked saints, who are treated with so great veneration in Egypt. They are commonly idiots; but by the people in general are thought to be inspired. One was a lusty man advanced in years, the other a youth about eighteen. I observed the people kiss the hands of the latter, as he was going along the streets; and was informed that the women, when they meet them at the burial places, shew them the same respect as was paid to a certain heathen idol, and receive the same benefit from it. One of these saints I myself afterwards saw sitting at the door of a mosque, without the gates of Cairo, and a woman on each side of him; but though numbers were passing, so usual is this sight, that no notice was taken of it.

On the west side of the river, about two miles from Rosetto, is the castle of that town. It is a square fabric, with round towers at the corners, and is built of brick cased with stone. In this pile I observed several pieces of yellow marble, covered with hieroglyphics.

During my stay at Rosetto, I paid a visit to the Greek patriarch of Alexandria, who usually resides at Cairo; and received all the attention and honours that are usual in the east on such an occasion. A lighted pipe was first brought by a servant, and then a saucer of sweatmeats. After this, coffee and sherbet were served up by a domestic, with a handkerchief under his arm, for the guests to use.

At

sent from
ount, vice-
to transact

ked faints,
eneration in
but by the
be inspired.
years, the
bserved the
he was go-
ned that the
the burial
as was paid
ve the same
I myself af-
f a mosque,
man on each
were passing,
e was taken

ut two miles
own. It is a
the corners,
one. In this
ellow marble,

aid a visit to
who usually
the attention
east on such
first brought
sweatmeats.
served up by
uder his arm,

At

At taking leave, the hands of the visitors are sprinkled with rosewater, with which the face is rubbed. They are then perfumed with incense; but this last compliment is a mark of particular regard.

Every thing is performed with the greatest decency and the most profound silence. The slaves or servants stand at the bottom of the room, with their hands joined before them, and watch with the most sedulous attention their masters signs.

On the 4th of November, I embarked with the consul for Cairo, on board a fine galley. These vessels have three masts, and have one large handsome room for the male passengers, and a smaller one for the females. They have lattice windows all round; and sail well against the current with a brisk wind; but in a calm, or when the wind is contrary, they are dragged by men along the shore, with a rope fastened to the mast. When they are obliged to lie by, as they commonly do in the night, the people amuse themselves by telling Arabian tales, or the boatmen entertain their passengers with acting low farces.

Sailing on the Nile, in this vicinity, is very pleasant, from the richness and fertility of the country on its banks. The villages are prettily embosomed in palm-trees, and when the country is overflowed, they all appear like beautiful islands. In December, which is here the middle of spring, Egypt appears in its most lovely dress, and exhibits the utmost vegetable luxuriance.

Being delayed for want of wind, we visited the governor of a little town, who presented us with coffee, and at our departure sent after us a present of fifty eggs. On our arrival at Ouar-
den,

dén, we also waited on the governor, who presented us with a lamb and one hundred eggs, and afterwards returned our visit; when it was intimated that wine would be an acceptable return for his civility, which we sent him when it grew dark, to prevent giving umbrage to the more conscientious mussulmans.

Next day we entered the désert of St. Macarius, where are four Copti convents, much resorted to by the Copti Christians. At a small distance beyond them, are the lakes of Natron, and the Baher Bellomah, or Sea without Water.

The night previous to the end of our voyage was spent in festivity and mirth. Next morning we were joined by a number of people, that came to meet the consul, who, mounting a fine horse, was preceded by six janizaries and a man to sprinkle the ground, to lay the dust. In this manner he entered the city, followed by his friends riding on asses; for no Christian, except a consul, is allowed the privilege of a horse in towns.

Before I enter on a description of Cairo, I shall finish my account of Delta and its environs, though I did not visit it till afterwards.

Four or five miles from this branch of the Nile, stands Damiata, a large, ill-built town, chiefly inhabited by fishermen and janizaries. At the northern extremity is a very fine large tower of hewn stone, probably built by the Mamelukes. The country, from hence to Gaza, is chiefly possessed by the Arabs, who are under no regular government. The people of Damiata have such an aversion to Christians, that they can scarcely escape insult. This rooted dislike seems to have been transmitted from their fore-

fathers, and to originate from the crusades, the chief scene of which, in Egypt, was about Damietta, which was taken by the Christians, and afterwards restored as part of the ransom of Lewis IX. who had fallen into the hands of the infidels.

In this town I was twice or thrice insulted, and the black sash round my head, usually worn by the janizaries, was pulled off, which put a stop to my perambulation of the place. The chief trade here consists in the exportation of rice and coffee to Turkey, and the importation of such articles of foreign produce as their necessities require.

Proceeding from Damietta, we passed by the large city of Mansoura, on the east side of the Nile, which I take to be the Tanis, called Zoan in the Scriptures. The canal which passes this town falls into the lake Menzale. The country on each side of this lake is very beautiful, and thick set with villages surrounded with palm-trees.

We stopped at the port of Great Mahalla, and rode on asses to the city, which is large, and situated between two canals. Here are about five hundred Copti Christians, who have a little mean church.

I was recommended to a merchant at this place, who had made four pilgrimages to Mecca, and was a very honest and worthy musliman. He furnished me with a servant who spoke the lingua Franca*, to attend me wherever I pleased, and allowed me a very good apartment. Next morning he sent us a handsome collation,

* This is a kind of bastard Italian.

when I first tasted the butter of Egypt, and found it very delicious. At night we were seryed with a very plentiful supper; but he did not sit down to table himself, though present.

The following day I proceeded to the village of Baalbait. It is situated about a furlong to the east of the canal of Thabanea, on one of those artificial eminences on which Busiris was probably built, a city rendered illustrious by its temple dedicated to Isis. From the existing ruins, this temple seems to have been about two hundred feet long and one hundred broad; and, at the distance of one hundred feet, it is inclosed by a mound to keep out the waters of the Nile. The outside of this structure was of grey granite, and the inside red. The capitals bore the head of Isis. There appears to have been four rows of twelve columns each, in this sacred edifice; but nothing more attracted my admiration than the delicacy of the sculpture, which exceeds any thing I had ever seen. The natives, however, are incessantly destroying these fine remains of Egyptian antiquities; and I saw some of the pillars cut into mill-stones.

From this place we proceeded towards Cairo in boats. Having entered the Nile, where it rolls an undivided stream, we soon came to the remains of Heliopolis, the Or of the sacred writings. This was a city of the first distinction, and famous for the worship of the sun. A large mound encompasses the whole; and at the entrance to the wall are the fragments of a Sphynx, of a bright shining yellow marble.

Almost opposite to the gate is an obelisk sixty seven feet high, and certainly there was another more to the northward. The priests of this city

were the most famous in all ancient Egypt for the study of philosophy and astronomy, and were the first who computed time by years of three hundred and sixty-five days. Herodotus visited this city, to be instructed in the learning of the Egyptians, and Strabo tells us, that in his time the apartments of Plato and Eudoxus were pointed out to the curious.

A little to the south lies the village of Matarea, concerning which the Christians here have a tradition, that the holy family lay concealed at this place for some time after they came to Egypt; and add, that a tree opened its trunk to receive and shelter them. The Coptis even pretend to shew the very tree still in being. It is of that kind called Pharaoh's fig; and pieces of it are taken away as relics. But the Romans affirm that the identical tree fell down, and was carried away by the monks to their convent at Jerusalem. Both accounts are equally improbable.

Grand Cairo consists at present of three towns, a mile apart from each other; that is of Old Cairo, Cairo so called, and the port named Pulac. In Old Cairo are shewn Joseph's Granaries. They are only square courts encompassed by thick brick walls, fifteen feet high; and the areas are still filled with corn, which is covered over with matting.

Here the grain is deposited which is paid as a tax to the grand seignior. It is brought from Upper Egypt, and distributed out to the soldiers as a part of their pay. Notwithstanding the ancient appellation, these granaries are evidently not earlier than the time of the Saracens.

At the north end of Old Cairo is a magnificent building for raising the water of the Nile to the aqueduct.

aqueduct. It is hexagonal, and each side is between eighty and ninety feet long, and as many high. The water flows into a reservoir below, and is drawn up by five oxen, which turn as many Persian wheels, that empty the stream into the aqueduct.

Both this edifice and the aqueduct are built of free-stone. The latter is supported by arches and piers of various dimensions, of which I counted two hundred and eighty-nine.

Opposite to this water-house, is the canal that conveys the water to Cairo, which seems to be the same as was made by Trajan. Near its mouth they annually perform the ceremony of opening the sluice with great rejoicings, when the Nile has risen to a certain height.

Old Cairo is of no very large extent, being only about two miles round. It is the port for the boats that come from Upper Egypt, and some of the beys have houses there, to which they retire at the rising of the Nile. The Coptis have twelve churches and a convent, chiefly in one quarter of the town; and pretend that the Holy Family once lodged in a cave, in the church dedicated to St. Sergius. Some of these churches are elegantly adorned with columns in front; and the altars are highly decorated.

The Roman Catholics have an hospital; and the Jews a synagogue, said to have been built about one thousand six hundred years ago in the same form it now retains. On this very spot they pretend the Prophet Jeremiah usually read the law: and they have a manuscript of the Bible written by Ezra, which is deemed so sacred, that none are allowed to touch it. It is deposited in a
niche

niche in the wall, before which a curtain is drawn and lamps kept continually burning.

Among the mosques of Old Cairo, that named Amrah, is the most remarkable. It has near four hundred columns with their capitals, which seem to have been collected from ancient buildings.

At half a league to the south of Old Cairo, is the great mosque of Atter-Eunaby, situated on a point of land projecting into the Nile. For this mosque the Mahometans have a great veneration, from the tradition that their first Caliph Omar, going to the place where it was afterwards founded in his honour, left the print of his foot in a piece of marble. This edifice is most extraordinary for a gallery of antique columns, arranged with so little taste, that the capitals frequently serve as pedestals, and vice versa.

From Old Cairo, I made a short excursion to the beautiful Isle of Roida, which lies opposite to

This isle is about a mile long, and has a village of the same name at the north end; and at the south end is the Mikias, or House, in which stands the famous pillar for measuring the Nile. This is fixed in a deep basin; the bottom being on a level with the bed of the river, and the water passing through it. The pillar, which is of the Corinthian order, is placed under a dome, and graduated in such a manner, that the rise of the waters is exactly ascertained.

At a small distance to the north of Old Cairo, stands Cassaroline, where the dervises have a convent, and affect an extraordinary degree of sanctity. Round this are some beautiful gardens, planted with citrons, lemons, oranges, and cassia. New Cairo lies about a mile from the river, and is about seven miles in circumference. Formerly,

merly, however, it is said to have been much larger, when the commerce of the east passed through it. Part of the ancient walls, with the castle and some magnificent gates, built by the Mamalukes, still remain. A canal cut from the Nile passes through the city, and when the waters retire, it becomes dry, and may be passed on foot; but the smell of the mud and stagnated waters then becomes very offensive.

One of the most singular customs at Cairo, is the opening of this canal. When the Nile begins to swell, a bank of earth is thrown up across the end of the street next the canal; and in the month of August, when the stream has risen to a proper height, the bashaw, attended by his guards, proceeds on horseback along the canal, and coming to the end of it, strikes the bank, and immediately retires, while several persons instantly break it down. On his return from this expedition, he is followed by great crowds, singing and striking each other with cudgels; and as the waters flow into the channel, a number of men and boys throw each other into it, or voluntarily amuse themselves in swimming. Fire-works are discharged; and all the time the canal is filling, every demonstration of joy is shewn, on account of the fertility produced by the approaching inundation.

In summer, when the Nile is at its height, many parts of the town resemble lakes, and are covered with fine boats and barges, filled with persons of the first distinction, who spend their evenings on the water in company with their women. Concerts of music and fire-works enliven the scene. All the surrounding houses are illuminated, and the windows filled with spectators.

When

been much
east passed
s, with the
built by the
cut from the
n the waters
ked on foot ;
nated waters

at Cairo, is
e Nile begins
up across the
in the month
n to a proper
s guards, pro-
l, and coming
nd immediate-
antly break it
expedition, he
g and striking
he waters flow
men and boys
untarily amuse
works are dis-
anal is filling
wn, on account
proaching inun-

its height, ma-
kes, and are co-
filled with per-
pend their even-
th their women
rks enliven the
ases are illumina-
a spectators.
Whe



Kirk. del. *Riv. as. Scip.*
ceremony of opening the Canal at Cairo,
the overflow of the Nile.

Published, June 1. 1797. by E. Newbery, corner of St Pauls.

see
bu
spu
wh
ing

the
wo
rop
cov
aw
fun

T

at
per
Sev
dwe
gen

T

indi
mar
in,
vifi
foun
and
rate
mur
the
ance
key
neri
with

I

ficer
ke

When the waters retire, however, this pleasing scene is much altered. Nothing appears at first but mud. But, in a short time, the green corn springs up, and afterwards the harvest waves where, a few months before, the boats were sailing.

The streets are narrow in general, according to the Turkish plan of building. Even the widest would only be considered as a lane in an European city; and the inhabitants frequently cover them from one side to the other with an awning of slight stuff, to defend them from the sun.

The principal streets have gates, which are shut at night, and guarded by janizaries, so that no person, with an ill design, can escape detection. Several streets consist only of shops without any dwelling houses; and those of the same trade generally fix their residence in the same place.

The dwelling houses, in general, make but an indifferent appearance towards the street; but many of them are elegant and commodious within, in which all the pride of the occupiers lies. I visited some of the best houses at this place, and found that they have a saloon for common use, and another for state; and every wife has separate apartments for herself, which have no communication with other parts of the house, except the common entrance for the servants in attendance, which is kept locked, and the master has the key. A machine, similar to those used in nunneries, receives or returns whatever is wanted, without the parties seeing each other.

In the city and its environs are several magnificent mosques; but that of Sultan Hassan, near the foot of the castle hill, exceeds them all in the solidity

solidity of the building, and in its grandeur and magnificence, which strike every beholder. This structure is very lofty, and of an oblong square figure, crowned with a projecting cornice, and adorned after the Turkish style with a kind of grotesque carving. The entrance is inlaid with several kinds of marble.

To the north-east of the town is another beautiful mosque, called Kubbe-el-Azab; which is about sixty feet square, with a fine dome over it, raised on a base of sixteen sides, with a window in each. It is wainscoted round with the most beautiful marbles, among which are several fine slabs of red and green porphery. The borders round the pannels are carved and gilt; and above is a sort of frieze, covered with sentences, cut in large gilt characters in the Couphe alphabet. The walls above have also many Arabic inscriptions cut in letters of gold; and the whole cupola is painted and gilt in the most elegant manner. All over the mosque are glass lamps and ostrich's eggs.

The Castle of Cairo is seated on a rocky eminence, and is said to have been built by Saladin. It is difficult of access; but being commanded by another hill to the east, it is not adapted for defence against cannon. At the west end are very splendid apartments, some of which are crowned with domes, and adorned with pictures in mosaic work. This part of the building is now appropriated for weaving, embroidering, and preparing the hangings and curtains, which are annually sent to Mecca. It is reckoned a profanation for a Christian so much as to touch those sacred manufactures.

ndeur and
lder. This
ong square
ornice, and
a kind of
inlaid with

other beau-
; which is
me over it,
h a window
h the most
several fine
The borders
; and above
nces, cut in
phabet. The
inscriptions
ble cupola is
manner. All
and ostrich's

a rocky emi-
t by Saladin.
ommanded by
apted for de-
end are very
are crowned
ures in mo-
ng is now ap-
ring, and pre-
which are an-
a profanation
h those sacred

On

On a higher ground stands a grand saloon, called Joseph's Hall, from which there is a most delightful prospect of the country, the city, and the pyramids.

In the western wing of the castle is a jail, in which, the common people say, Joseph was confined. About the centre of the castle is a large court, on the south side of which are the bashaw's apartments, and the great diyan, where the boys assemble thrice a week.

A stranger may enter with the consul's dragoman, or interpreter, and will meet with kind entertainment in the bashaw's coffee-room, I had his honour.

In the castle is also a well, much admired on account of its depth; from which the water is raised by several Persian wheels turned by oxen, and placed over each other. This obtains the appellation of Joseph's Well, not from the patriarch of that name, but the Grand Vizier Joseph, who had the care of the work under Sultan Mahomet, about seven hundred years ago.

The whole extent of this castle is about a mile, and it resembles a little town; but great part of it is in ruins. To the south lies Caraffa, a kind of suburb, at the entrance of which are some magnificent tombs, covered with domes, said to be the monuments of some of the kings of Egypt, though the people attribute them to the caliphs, the relations of Mahomet, who conquered this country. However this may be, so great a veneration is paid them by the Turks, that they oblige the Christians, who pass this way, to descend from their asses, out of respect.

On ascending the top of the hill which commands the castle, I observed several grottos in its side,

side, raised above one another, some of them quite inaccessible. They are generally lofty, and eight or ten feet square. On the very brow of this hill are two apartments, with apertures at top, to admit the light, over which is raised a stand, where people of rank often retire to enjoy the beauty of the almost unbounded and singularly fine prospect.

Over the south cliff is a mosque, in which was interred the Sheik Duife, who has given name both to the hill and the structure. Here we had free admittance, and were entertained with a collation before the mosque. On an eminence beyond the mosque is a stone building, about three feet square, on which the sheik mounts to pray on any extraordinary occasion.

The greatest part of the inhabitants of Cairo seem to be descended from the Mamaluke race. There are also some Greeks, many Jews, and a few Armenians. Of the European nations, are English, French, and Italians settled here. When any of the English happen to die in any part of the Levant, where there is no chaplain of their own communion, they are interred according to the ceremonies of the Greek church. The European merchants, notwithstanding their confinement, contrive to spend their time agreeably enough among themselves. They devote the mornings to business, and often pass the remainder of the day in the fields and gardens to the north of Cairo. Sometimes, indeed, they give up the whole day to diversions; and as a great part of their negotiations are carried on by the Jews, they have a total relaxation from business both on the Jewish and Christian sabbath. With the season, they vary their situation and mode of amusement.

The trade of Cairo consists in the importation of broad cloths, tin, lead, and some other European articles; and in the exportation of coffee, senna, flax, and a variety of drugs, many of which come from Persia. The natives also import raw silk from the east, which they manufacture into silks and satins. Sugar is also made here, but it is not much admired. Furniture for horses, and many articles in brass, iron, and turnery are executed in this country with great perfection. In the province of Delta, fine matting is made of dyed rushes, and considerable quantities of this neat and unexpensive manufacture are disposed of, not only throughout the Turkish empire, but all Europe.

Before we leave Cairo, it may be proper to mention the peculiar manner in which chickens are hatched here. They heat large ovens to a temperature as near as possible to that of nature, and then putting about eight thousand eggs into one of them, the chickens are hatched in twenty-two days. This employment is continued for four months, during which some hundred thousand chickens are produced.

Should it happen to thunder, great numbers of the eggs miscarry; besides, the chickens of that hatch are often imperfect in some of their parts. It is said, that the people of one village alone are masters of this art of artificial incubation; and, that they disseminate themselves all over Egypt at the proper season of the year*.

The Grand Duke of Florence procured some of the persons accustomed to this manner of hatching chickens, who were equally successful in his dominions; and M. Reaumur, after many experiments, found it practicable in France.

Higher

Higher up the Nile, human nature seems to lie torpid; or, at least, seldom displays itself in works of utility or ornament. Hence, commerce and the arts are chiefly confined to Cairo and its vicinity; and consequently, there is a general influx of people at this city.

The pyramids, so celebrated from remote antiquity, are some of the most illustrious monuments of art in the environs of Cairo. It is singular enough, that such superb piles are nowhere to be found but in Egypt; for in any other country, pyramids are rather puerile and diminutive imitations of those of Egypt, than attempts at appropriate magnificence.

The pyramids are situated on a rock, at the foot of the high mountains which bound the Nile, and separate Egypt from Lybia. Unquestionably, they were all intended as places of sepulture; but their architecture, as well externally as internally, is extremely different, whether we regard distribution, materials, or grandeur. Some are open, some close, and others ruinous. Indeed, they have all sustained more or less damage, from the lapse of time, as well as from actual demolition. However, considering the astonishing number of ages that must have passed away since their erection, it is rather matter of surprize, that they should be so perfect as they are, than that they should be partially injured. They are certainly works of the remotest antiquity: the very epoch of their foundations was lost at the time when the first Greek philosophers travelled into Egypt.

It is not, indeed, improbable that the invention of pyramids was antecedent to the discovery of arches and columns. It is, in fact, a mortifying consideration, that the most durable and ma-

nificence
Wo

e seems to lie
self in works
commerce and
and its vic-
general influx

i remote anti-
us monuments
It is singular
nowhere to be
other country,
iminitive im-
mpts at appro-

ock, at the foot
d the Nile, and
estionably, the
lture; but the
as internally,
regard distribu-
some are open

Indeed, the
amage, from the
tual demolition
shing number
since their ere-
prise, that the
than that the
ey are certain
the very epoch
at the time wh
elled into Egv
that the inve
t to the discov
n fact, a mort
durable and m
nific

nificant works in architecture have originated from ignorance of the arts and sciences. The famous aqueducts of the ancients, whose remains excite the wonder of the present times, were certainly owing to a want of knowledge of the first principles of hydrostatics.

It is a common tradition in Egypt that, anciently, there were giants in that country, who raised the pyramids, and the vast palaces and temples, whose remains are scattered about. But this ridiculous opinion is confuted by observing, that, had this been the case, the gates and doors of the buildings would have been proportionate to the height of the occupiers; but as they are of the ordinary dimensions, we may conclude, that they were erected by people of the common size. Indeed, the passages in the pyramids are barely large enough to admit a man of our own times; and the coffin, in the largest and last pyramid, is an incontestible proof of the falsity of such an opinion, since it determines the size of the prince's body, for whom the pyramid was built.

The principal pyramids are situated about three hours sail up the Nile, near the place where the ancient Memphis is supposed to have stood. The four most remarkable fabrics of this kind are nearly on the diagonal line, and about four hundred paces from each other. The four faces exactly correspond to the four cardinal points. The two most northern are the largest, and their perpendicular height has been calculated at five hundred feet. The bottom of the first is exactly hundred and ninety-three English feet square, and therefore covers more than eleven acres of ground. The inclined plane is equal to the base,

and the angles and base form an equilateral triangle.

The number of steps have been variously computed; but they are between two hundred and seven, and two hundred and twelve. These steps, or layers, are from two and a half to four feet high, and are broad in proportion to their height.

The other two pyramids are much less in magnitude, but they have some peculiarities deserving notice. It appears that the rock at the foot of the mountains has been smoothed with the chisel, and that this rocky plain is about eighty feet perpendicular above the level of the ground, overflowed by the Nile. Yet in this space we find a number of shells and petrified oysters among the sand which covers the rocks; and in this quarter too, are picked up those beautiful flint stones, which, on account of the singularity of their colours, are more esteemed than agate for snuff-boxes and the handles of knives.

The most northern of these pyramids is the only one that is open, and with it I shall begin my description. The external part is constructed of great square stones, cut out of the rock which extends along the Nile, where the quarries are still visible, from which they have been taken. The size of these stones is unequal, but they have all the figure of a prism, that they may lie close together. It might be imagined, that each range would form an even step round the pyramid; but this is not the case; and hence the reason that different travellers disagree about the number of the courses. It seems, indeed, that regularity was no farther attended to than was necessary to preserve the pyramidal form, and for the facility of the work.

The

quilateral tri-

variously com-
hundred and

These steps,
to four feet
their height.

h less in mag-
arities deserv-
ck at the foot
hed with the
s about eighty
of the ground,
this space we
rified oysters
rocks; and in
hose beautiful
the singularity
than agate for
ves.

pyramids is the
it I shall begin
it is construct-
ut of the rock
ere the quarries
ave been taken
l, but they have
y may lie close
that each range
e pyramid; but
the reason that
t the number of
that regularity
was necessary to
for the facilit

The

The external layers have neither mortar nor cramps; but in the body of the pyramid, a kind of cement is used, composed of lime, earth, and clay. The only foundation is the surface of the rock, as may be plainly perceived at the four corners.

The wind has casually and in length of time blown up a ridge of sand, which affords a commodious ascent to the entrance of the pyramid, which is forty-eight feet from the ground. On reaching this entrance, it is usual to discharge a pistol, to frighten away the bats; after which, two Arab guides, whom it is necessary to engage, enter and remove the sand, with which the passage almost stopped up.

This being done, you strip to the shirt, on account of the excessive heat constantly felt in the pyramids, and in this condition proceed, each with a wax candle in his hand. Being arrived at the extremity of the gallery where the passage is forced, you find an opening barely sufficient to crawl through. Having passed this straight, which is about six feet long, you come to a large apartment, where it is common to take some refreshments, that you may have more strength and resolution to penetrate into the second gallery.

Almost all the passages are three feet and a half square, and lined with white marble, highly polished, which, with the acclivity of the way, would render it impassable, were it not for little holes cut for resting the feet in. However, by serving these holes, you proceed without danger, to the end of the second passage, where is a sitting-place, and on the right hand, an opening to a kind of well, without any steps, and which

is, in fact, a perpendicular pipe, tenanted only by bats.

Here the third gallery commences, leading to the inferior chamber, in a horizontal direction. Before the chamber are some stones which interrupt the way; but, having passed them, you enter the chamber which has a sharp-pointed vault, and wholly cased with granite, once perfectly polished; but now tarnished with the smoke of the torches used in visiting it.

Having visited the lower chamber, you return to the resting-place, and ascend the fourth gallery, at the extremity of which is a little platform. Here you must commence climbing again; but, having proceeded a little way, you soon find a new opening, where you may stand upright. At length, by stopping for the last time, you pass the remainder of the fifth gallery, which conducts, in a horizontal line, to the upper chamber. This, like the former, is coated with granite. On the left side is a coffin of the same material, in the figure of a parallelopiped, quite plain. On being struck with a key it sounds like a bell.

Near this coffin is a very deep hole, which probably, leads to a cavity underneath. In this chamber, also, are two narrow passages, almost filled up with the stones which the curious have thrown in, to ascertain their depth. A pistol fired in this room makes a report like thunder.

When you leave the pyramid, which must be by retracing the same steps, it is necessary to use every precaution to prevent the ill effects that would arise from a sudden transition from an extreme heat to a temperate air. Having provided against this, you ascend the top of the pyramid,

enjo

anted only by
 leading to the
 direction. Be-
 which interrupt
 you enter the
 red vault, and
 perfectly polishi-
 smoke of the
 er, you return
 ne fourth gal-
 little platform.
 ng again; but,
 ou soon find a
 d upright. At
 ne, you pass the
 which conducts,
 pper chamber.
 ith granite. On
 material, in the
 lain. On being
 bell.
 ep hole, which
 rneath. In this
 passages, almost
 he curious have
 h. A pistol fired
 thunder.
 , which must be
 necessary to un-
 e ill effects the
 ition from an ex-
 Having provide
 of the pyramid,
 enjo

enjoy the prospect of the surrounding country, which is truly delightful. The usual ascent is by the eastern angle; but it is necessary to select the most convenient steps as you advance, for, in the straight line, sometimes one is too high, or another mouldered away.

Having reached the top, you are amused with the names of many people, of different nations, who have visited this pyramid, and are ambitious to transmit the memory of the feat to posterity. The entrance of the chambers also bears many marks of the universal passion, the love of fame.

The second pyramid appears still more lofty than the first, on account of the elevation of its foundation; but, in fact, there is no real difference in this respect. However, this pyramid is so well closed, that no trace remains of its ever being opened, and its summit is coated in such a manner with polished granite, that the most intrepid would not attempt to scale it.

Near this are the ruins of a temple, the stones of which are of a prodigious size, being, most of them, six feet in breadth and depth, and sixteen or seventeen in length. This structure must have once been singularly superb. The length of its front is one hundred and eighty feet, and its depth one hundred and sixty.

By an imperceptible descent, you arrive at the sphinx, whose enormous bulk attracts the admiration of every spectator. It is cut out of the solid rock, and is said to have been the sepulchre of Amasis. The height is twenty-seven feet; the beginning of the breast is thirty-three feet wide; and it is about one hundred and thirteen feet from the forepart of the neck to the tail. The nose is sadly mutilated by wanton aggression.

The third pyramid is one hundred feet lower than the other two. It is closed like the second, and is destitute of any coating. On the east was also a temple, of great extent, constructed of the same kind of enormous stones as the former.

The fourth pyramid is still one hundred feet lower than the third. It is also without coating, and is closed; but there are no vestiges of a temple connected with it. Its chief singularity is, that its summit is terminated by a single large stone, which originally appears to have been a pedestal.

These four grand pyramids are surrounded by a number of smaller ones, which have in general been opened; and two of them are so ruinous, that the chamber is no longer distinguishable.

Soon after I visited the pyramids of Saccara, about ten miles distant from those of Memphis. Having letters of recommendation to the sheik, he promised to attend me to the pyramids, which are situated at the foot of the mountains, in a plain of such elevation, that it is never overflowed by the Nile. It appears that the ancient city of Memphis extended nearly to this place.

One of the most lofty of those piles is called the Great Pyramid of the North. As part of this has tumbled down, I was obliged to measure it at a distance, by beginning opposite to the angles; and proceeding in this manner, I found the north side to be seven hundred and ten feet, and the east six hundred and ninety. The perpendicular height is three hundred and forty-five feet; and it contains one hundred and fifty-six steps, each from two to three feet high.

This pyramid is built of the same materials as the rest, but was cased with a fine hard stone, part

of

ed feet lower
ke the second,
n the east was
ruined of the
e former.

hundred feet
hout coating,
iges of a tem-
singularity is,
a single large
have been a

urrounded by
ave in general
re so ruinous,
nguishable.

ds of Saccara,
of Memphis.
n to the sheik,
ramids, which
ountains, in a
ever overflow-
e ancient city
s place.

iles is called
. As part of
ged to measure
site to the an-
er, I found the
d ten feet, and
The perpendi-
orty-five feet;
fifty-six steps,

ne materials as
ard stone, part
of

of which still remains. On the north side, about
third part of the height up, is an entrance three
feet and a half wide, and four feet two inches
deep. We entered here, and found rests for the
feet; but it was with great difficulty we made
our way for the last twenty-five feet, on account of
the sand. Having, however, effected our passage,
we came to a large room, twenty-two feet and a
half long, and eleven feet ten inches wide. At
the height of ten feet, a tier of stones projected
five inches inwards; and, in the same manner,
twelve other tiers projected each farther than the
other, till they closed atop.

To the west of this is a similar apartment; and
at the farther end of both, in the middle of the
fifth and sixth tiers, is a door in each, conduct-
ing into small rooms lined with a smooth white
stone.

A mile to the south-east stands the Great Pyramid
of the South, as it is called, which is six hundred
feet square at the base. It seems to incline with
a greater angle from the height of two hundred
and eighty feet, than it does below. This ap-
pears to have been cased; but the external sur-
face is so worn, or demolished, that it is impossi-
ble to ascend its summit.

On a lower ground, about two miles to the
westward, is another pyramid, constructed of un-
burnt brick, which seems to have been made of
the mud of the Nile. Some of those bricks I
found to be thirteen inches and a half long, six
and a half broad, and four and three quarters
thick. This pile is much crumbled and ruined.
Its perpendicular height is one hundred and fifty
feet, and at the top it measured forty-three by
forty-five feet. The ascent is very easy.

The

The other pyramids are of stone, and are of different magnitudes; but all much injured by time. They amount to nearly twenty in number.

Having finished my survey of these immense piles, I visited the catacombs, which lie in the same plain; and was first conducted to that of the mummies. The entrance to this is by a kind of funnel about four feet square, and twenty deep, cut through a flaty rock; but covered with sand, which, frequently shifting, fills up the apertures.

I descended by means of a rope ladder, not without being incommoded by the sand falling from the top. Having reached the bottom, I found myself in a passage, five feet wide, and fifty long, almost filled with sand. At the extremity of this I turned down another passage on the left hand, about six feet high, on one side of which were compartments with benches, about two feet above the floor. On these, I imagine, the mummies were placed. On the other side are narrow cells, just large enough to admit a coffin. At the end of this gallery I entered another on my right, on each side of which were niches, apparently designed for the reception of coffins in an upright posture.

From this passage are cut oblong square apartments, filled with the remains of mummies; and, probably, here the inferior persons of a family were deposited, and piled upon one another, while the chief persons were placed in the niches. Each family had, perhaps, originally its burying-place, and, as the descendants multiplied, they branched out these sepulchral grotts.

I next visited the catacomb of the birds, which has the same kind of entrance, only deeper. This subterraneous

, and are of
h injured by
y in number.
ese immense
ch lie in the
ed to that of
s is by a kind
, and twenty
covered with
fills up the

the ladder, not
e sand falling
the bottom, I
ect wide, and
l. At the ex-
her passage on
on one side of
benches, about
ese, I imagine,
the other side
gh to admit a
I entered ano-
of which were
he reception of

g square apart-
mummies; and
ns of a family
e another, while
he niches. Each
burying-place
l, they branched

the birds, which
hly deeper. This
subterraneous

subterraneous receptacle is much more magni-
ficent than the others; being the sepulchre of
such birds and animals as were the objects of
adoration by the ancient Egyptians, and which
they embalmed with the utmost care, and depo-
sited in earthen vases, closely luted over. In one
of the irregular apartments, I saw larger jars,
which, probably, were intended for dogs and
other animals; of which some have been found,
but they are now become rare.

According to Herodotus, there were certain
persons employed in the business of embalming,
who received a recompence according to the
excellence of their workmanship. In the most
esteemed method of embalming, they extracted the
brains by the nose with a crooked iron instrument,
and then poured in drugs. Afterwards, they
opened the body, took out the entrails, and wash-
ed the cavity with palm-wine; and having rub-
bed into it perfumes, filled it up with myrrh, cas-
sia, and other spices, and then sewed it up.

This being done, they washed the body with
wine, and, after an interval of seventy days,
having washed it again, they rolled it in swathes
of linen, besmearing it with gums. The rela-
tives then took the body home, and, inclosing it
in a coffin fitted to the shape, placed it in the ca-
verns or tombs.

Another mode of embalming was, by injecting
resin of cedar, with a pipe, into the body;
and, after salting it for seventy days, the pipe
was drawn out, which brought the bowels with
it. The nitre dried up the flesh, leaving nothing
but the skin and bones. The third, and least ex-
pensive method, was by purifying the inside with
salt

salt and water, and salting it for the usual space of seventy days.

If we may credit Diodorus, it appears there was a still more perfect mode of embalming than either of those we have mentioned; for, he informs us, that the eyebrows, eyelashes, and the form and appearance of the whole body, was so well preserved, that it might be known by the features; and that many of the noble Egyptians kept the remains of their ancestors in houses adorned at a great expence, and had the pleasure of viewing their progenitors long after they were removed from this mortal scene. It does not appear, however, that any bodies have been discovered embalmed in this style.

I brought a body with me from Egypt in a wooden coffin, filled up to the body with linen and fine plaster. Four folds of cloth covered the head, the upper one painted blue. Under this was a composition of gum and cloth, half an inch thick; and next to the skin was a coat of bitumen, about the thickness of a wafer. The hinder part of the head was filled with bitumen, which had been poured in at the nose, and had penetrated even into the bone of the skull.

The body was swathed in bandages of linen about three quarters of an inch wide, under which were four folds of cloth, then a swathe two inches broad, and under that, eight different bandages of the same breadth. Under this was a crust of linen, about an inch thick, almost burnt to ashes, but closely adhering, by means of the gums with which it had been smeared.

The arms were laid across the breast, the right hand lying over the left. From the hips to the

the usual space

appears there
 embalming than
 ; for, he in-
 ashes, and the
 e body, was so
 known by the
 noble Egyptians
 tors in houses
 ad the pleasure
 after they were
 It does not ap-
 ve been disco-

om Egypt in a
 body with linen
 cloth covered the
 e. Under these
 both, half an inch
 a coat of bitu-
 fer. The hinder
 bitumen, which
 and had pene-
 skull.

ndages of linen
 ch wide, under
 then a swathe
 t, eight differen
 Under this was
 ick, almost burn
 by means of the
 eared.

e breast, the right
 the hips to the
 feet

et were eight bandages, two inches broad; and
 under these were others, an-inch thick, which
 ere consumed by time and the heat of the drugs.
 The coffin was composed of two pieces of
 wood, hollowed so as to receive the body, which,
 being put together, were fastened with broad
 bands in the top part, let into mortices in the un-
 der. It was cut into the shape of a human body,
 and covered with a thin plaster, and painted.

On returning from visiting the catacombs, and
 locking the door of the room which the sheik
 had allotted for my use, a little girl, about eight
 years old, ran full butt against me, and on laying
 hold of her, she cried out; however, I instantly
 let her go, as it is deemed a great affront for any
 man to lay hands on the fair sex.

I found a hole was made in the ceiling, by
 which this damsel had been let down to plunder
 my baggage; but as I caught her in time, little
 was lost; and though vexed at this treatment, I
 thought it prudent to dissemble.

Next-morning I took my leave, and was fur-
 nished by the sheik with a servant to conduct me
 to Cairo.

Being recommended to the cashif, or governor,
 of Faiume, who was going into that province, I
 joined him at Old Cairo, at the house of Osman
 Pasha, who treated me with great civility; and
 the next morning we set out. We first came to Mo-
 nia, a large village, adorned with fine planta-
 tions of palm-trees; and, two miles farther, lay
 at Raheuny, where I observed heaps of ruins,
 probably part of a rampart, thrown up to defend
 the ancient city of Memphis.

We then passed over the canal of the pyramids,
 and halting, I spread my carpet at a distance;

but the cashif politely invited me to join him, and I partook of his collation of bread, raw onions, and a kind of pickled cheese. We took up our lodgings for the night in a grove of palm trees; and the cashif shewed me the same hospitality as before; for which I remunerated him with some liquors I carried with me.

Next day we ascended some low sandy hills which abound with the Egyptian pebble. We afterwards crossed a rugged sandy desert, and then came to a vale, bounded by low hills, composed of large oyster-shells, with an admixture of clay. At length we arrived at Tamiea, from whence a canal runs into to the lake Mœris.

The Arabs, who came out on horseback to meet the cashif, amused themselves with the exercise of pikes as they rode along. Coming at last to the large village of Sennours, we took up our lodgings with the governor, who prepared a sumptuous supper for the cashif. It consisted of small sheep roasted whole, lamb, pilaw, fowls, and various other dishes. At the head of the table sat the cashif, with the principal people round him. I retained my seat on the sofa till he called me to his place, and shewed me great civility.

It is customary for every one, when his repast is finished, to rise, wash his hands, and take draught of water: thus there is a constant succession, till, at last, the poor come in, and eat up what is left; for the Arabs never save any of the viands once brought to their tables. When they kill a sheep, they dress the whole, call in their neighbours to partake of it, and afterwards return to bread, and other humble fare, without wish for higher luxuries. Happy people! the

ne to join him,
pread, raw oin-
We took up
grove of palm
the same hospi-
munerated him
me.

ow sandy hills
an pebble. We
udy desert, an
low hills, com
an admixture
t Tamiea, from
lake Mœris.

orseback to me
with the exerci
oming at last
we took up o
prepared a sum
consisted of sma
w, fowls, and v
d of the table f
people round him
till he called m
eat civility.

, when his rep
ands, and take
is a constant fu
come in, and e
never save any
eir tables. Wh
whole, call in th
nd afterwards
le fare, without
appy people! th

can enjoy the casual good, without lamenting that it is not permanent!

We were now in the fertile province of Arsinoe, said to be the finest spot in all Egypt, and the only part which naturally produces olives. Pursuing our journey, we passed the ruins of the ancient Arsinoe, and at last arrived at Faiume.

This town is the residence of the cashif or governor of the province, and is about two miles in compass. It is neither well built nor very populous; but is inhabited by several opulent persons and Arab sheiks, who have a chief that possesses great influence.

The inhabitants manufacture mats; and are famous for the distillation of rosewater, which is much used in their cookery, and likewise to sprinkle their guests. They have also some other branches of trade and manufacture.

Here the Franciscans of the Convent of Jerusalem, who go under the name of physicians, have a convent, and the Coptis a church, at some distance from the town.

Many vineyards lie in the environs, particularly to the westward, where the Christians make very good white wine.

I was indulged with an apartment in the governor's house, and his people advised me to send back my horses, promising that I should be well supplied; but I was deceived in this respect. My provisions were daily sent to my room, and occasionally the cashif invited me to his table, when the liquor went plentifully round, with a degree of hilarity I little expected to find among Arabs. The fact, however is, in private they lay aside their gravity, and can be as jocular as the Europeans.

While I was here, it hailed one morning, and rained the following night, which the natives were so far from considering as a blessing, that they observed rain was productive of scarcity, and that the inundation of the Nile alone was serviceable.

On leaving Faiume, I proceeded to the south-west, and, about three miles distant, saw a very remarkable obelisk of red granite, called the Pillar of Bijige, from the village of the same name. It is forty-three feet high, and each side is divided by lines into three columns, each covered with hieroglyphics.

Our journey now lay chiefly through groves of young palms, vineyards, and cornfields; and, afterwards, we came to the Canal of Bahr-Joseph, which is one hundred yards broad, and runs into the lake Mæris. The country to the west is called Nefle, where, in the middle of February, I have seen the barley of that year cut and threshed; a proof how forward the harvest is in this district.

Nefle is a large village close to the Nile. The cashif had favoured me with a letter to the sheik; but as he was from home, one of the chief Arabs agreed, for about three guineas, to furnish me with four of his countrymen on horseback, and a camel to carry water and provisions. We set forward early the next morning, and, proceeding to the north-west, soon entered on a sandy plain, which having crossed, we had a distant view of the Temple of the Labyrinth. About a league from it, I observed several heaps of ruins, covered with sand, and many stones scattered around, the only remaining vestiges of what is called the Town of Caroon.

morning, and
the natives
bleffing, that
of fcarcity, and
he was service-

to the south-
nt, faw a very
alled the Pillar
me name. It is
e is divided by
ed with hiero-

ough groves of
fields; and, af-
of Bahr-Jofeph,
, and runs into
he weft is called
ebruary, I have
nd threshed; a
in this diftri&.
the Nile. The
er to the fheik;
the chief Arabs
to furnifh me
orfeback, and a
ifions. We fet
and, proceeding
n a fandy plain,
diftant view of
About a league
of ruins, covered
ered around, the
at is called the

This

This is, unquestionably, the spot where once stood the famous Labyrinth, which Herodotus fays was built by the twelve kings of Egypt, when the government was divided into twelve parts, as fo many palaces for them to affemble in and tranfact the affairs of ftate and religion. "Of the Labyrinth," he adds, "there are twelve faloons, or covered courts, with oppofite gates; fix towards the north, and fix towards the fouth, in continued lines, furrounded by one common wall. The apartments are on two floors, the one under ground, and the other above it; each confifting of one thousand five hundred apartments. Thofe above ground I have feen; but thofe below, containing the fepulchres of the kings and the f acred crocodiles, the rulers of the Egyptians are averfe to fhew. The upper apartments appeared to tranf cend all human works. The roof of the whole is ftone, as well as the walls. The latter are adorned with fculpture. Each faloon has a periftyle of white ftones, admirably jointed. Clofe to the line where the Labyrinth terminates, is a pyramid of two hundred and forty feet, on which large animals are engraven."

This was fuch an extraordinary building, that Pædalus came on purpofe to fee it, and built the celebrated labyrinth in Crete, for king Minos, on the fame model. But little now remains of thefe paffed works of art, except heaps of ruins, broken pillars, fhattered walls, and cornices, many of which are of brown marble.

In traversing the fpot where this magnificent ftructure once flood, I came to the foundation of an oblong fquare building, formed of a reddifh ftone or marble. More eaftward are the remains

of another oblong square edifice of white hewn stone, plastered over, with a sort of base and plinth ranging round. At length we came to some remains of the grand structure itself, which is now called the Castle of Caroon. It had a portico of rustic work, almost demolished. The front is very ruinous; the upper story in the centre is fallen down; but in the other parts are forty-four tiers of stone, each nine inches deep, and, consequently, the ruins are thirty-three feet high. Within this building are four rooms, with door-places crowned with double cornices, together with ornaments of the winged globe; and over each, is the representation of a false door, also ornamented with double cornices, and one of them adorned with sculptures of hawks.

Many stones are dispersed about the plain near the building, among which are several globular ones that seem to have composed the shafts of columns.

Having viewed those ruins, I returned to Faiume, and from thence set out with a caravan for Cairo. The first night we lay at Tamiea, and next day reached Dashour, and the following came to Saccara, from which it is an easy journey to Cairo.

Having adopted the resolution of sailing up the Nile into Upper Egypt, the consul procured me letters of recommendation to the bey of Girge, the prince of Achmim, and the great sheik of Fourshout. I furnished myself with necessaries for such an expedition; not forgetting arms and ammunition for our defence.

I had the good fortune to meet with a boat belonging to the prince of Achmim, and to be introduced to Malim Soliman, a very worthy Copti
who

white hewn
se and plinth
e to some re-
which is now
d a portico of
The front is
the centre is
ts are forty-
es deep, and,
ree feet high.
s, with door-
ces, together
be; and over
e door, also or-
d one of them

the plain near
veral globular
the shafts of

turned to Fai-
with a caravan
at Tamiea, and
the following
n easy journey

of sailing up
onsful procured
e bey of Girge,
t sheik of Four-
necessaries for
arms and am-

with a boat be-
nd to be intro-
worthy Copti
who

who had taken his passage in it. This person had the principal management of the prince's affairs, though he declined accepting any office under his government.

It was thought proper, that I should assume a name familiar to the people among whom I was to travel, and, accordingly, it was agreed that I should be called Malim, or Master Joseph. I had suffered my beard to grow, and put on the habit of a Copti, with the black gown of ceremony, and other usual appendages. Besides, I had furnished myself with the blue vestment, which is put on over all, as a convenient disguise, when I chose to land.

Thus equipped; I set out with my servant, and drugoman, on the 6th of December, 1737, in a small hired boat, and at night overtook the great boat at Turphaier, which stands, in what I take, to be the Isle of Heracleopolis. The great boats have a mast about the centre, and another towards the prow. Part of the boat is covered with matting, by means of poles set upright, with others laid across at the top, under which awning the passengers sit by day, or repose by night.

Next day, proceeding with a gentle gale, we had a view of the pyramids of Saccara and Dashur. We passed many villages, and lay by at night, as is customary in this navigation near Rigah.

The succeeding day, having little wind, we landed on the eastern shore, at the convent of St. Anthony. There, as in most of the Egyptian monasteries, the priests are secular, and live with their wives and children. Several of them were employed in carrying stones to repair their convent, and, taking us for officers come to demand

their poll-tax, wished to dissemble their numbers; but being undeceived, they shewed us all the attention in their power.

They have a pretty neat church, and say, that St. Anthony, their patron, was the first founder of a monastic life. As crocodiles are hardly ever seen so low as this, they are fond of repeating stories, that if they came so far, they immediately turn on their backs. This, no doubt, they wish to ascribe to the influence of the saint.

We next reached Benefuief, a town built of unburnt brick, about a mile round. It is a capital of the province of the same name, and the residence of a bey. The inhabitants carry on a considerable manufacture of striped narrow carpet stuff, made of wool and coarse thread.

Passing several places of little note, we came to Bibeh, a small town where there is a convent of St. George; and soon after reached the Isle of Fetne, a most fertile and delightful spot, where we staid the night.

On the 9th we continued our voyage, but met with nothing remarkable till the 12th, when, coming to some hills, and the men being obliged to tow the boat along, I landed, and observed numerous grottos cut in the face of the mountains, which were, doubtless, places of sepulture. All these hills are rocks of petrified shells, chiefly of the cockle kind.

On the 14th we passed by Minis, the residence of the governor of the province of the same name, and came up with the ruins of Antinoopolis, built by Adrian in honour of his favourite Antinous, who was drowend there. It is said, that this city was once three miles in circumference. Among other ruins, I saw a large pillar with a
Corinthian

Corinthian capital, on the top of which was a square stone, probably the pedestal of a statue.

Near this place is a Christian village, named Ebadie, whose greatest security among such a people, seems to be a notion, that no Mahometan can live higher up. Farther on is Maloni, a place which makes a tolerable appearance. It is at the head of nine villages, which compose a small principality belonging to Mecca, and is subject to the Emir Hadge, who has the care of conducting the caravan to Mecca. This district usually supplies Mecca with three hundred and ninety thousand deeps, or sacks, of corn annually, which are transported by the way of Cairo and the Red Sea.

Three miles from this town is the village of Archomounain, built on the ruins of an ancient city, perhaps Hermopolis. It seems to have been of an irregular form, and stands near two miles from the river. Little appears but heaps of ruins scattered over the site of the old city, except a grand portico of a temple, consisting of twelve pillars, nine feet in diameter. These pillars are covered with hieroglyphics, and the ceiling is adorned with stars.

In sailing along the Nile from Sonadi to Manalouth, grottos appeared cut in the mountains, once the abode of hermits, but occupied at present, by a race of piratical Arabs, who, secure in their mountains, despise the terrors of the Turkish government, and pay very little respect to their own sheik.

I observed several openings in the mountains, strewed with the ruins of walls built of unburnt brick; and heard some echos in the rocks, so distinct, that not a syllable was lost.

The

their numbers;
as all the at-
and say, that
first founder of
hardly ever
of repeating
immediately
but, they wish
ent.
n built of un-
is a capital of
the residence
a considerable
et stuff, made
e, we came to
s a convent of
ed the Isle of
l. spot, where
yage, but met
12th, when,
being obliged
and observed
of the moun-
s of sepulture.
shells, chiefly
the residence
he same name,
Antinoopolis,
avourite Anti-
t is said, that
circumference.
e pillar with a
Corinthian

The mosques of Mansalouth give it a handsome appearance at a distance. The adjacent country is very fertile, and abounds in a variety of fruits. Opposite this town, on the eastern border of the Nile is a Copti convent, absolutely inaccessible. Those, who wish to enter it, are raised in a basket by means of a pulley, from which it has obtained the appellation of the Pulley Convent.

On the 15th we passed by Sciout, which stands about two miles from the river, on a beautiful varied eminence. A large lake adjoins the city, filled by a canal from the Nile, over which is a bridge of three Gothic arches.

This may be reckoned one of the most elegant cities in Egypt. It is well built, and adorned with gardens. A cashif resides here, who governs the province of the same name.

The Coptis, who are about five hundred in number, have a bishop, and a church, about a league distant from the city. I conjecture Sciout must have been the Antæpolis of antiquity, so called from Antæus, vanquished by Hercules.

In some mountains in the vicinity are grottos of great elevation from the plain. Having passed the first gate, you enter a spacious saloon, supported by hexagonal pillars cut out of the solid rock. The rocks have formerly been ornamented with painting and gilding; the latter still glitters on all sides. Above this is another apartment, which is entered with great difficulty, by climbing up on the outside. It has no pillars, but is painted like the first. On each side of this second saloon is a tomb, hewn out of the same rock with the apartment. One is open, but the other is closed.

Various

t a handsome
cent country
ety of fruits.
order of the
inaccessible.
raised in a
which it has
Pulley Con-

which stands
a beautiful
joins the city,
ver which is a

e most elegant
and adorned
e, who governs

e hundred in
urch, about a
jeúre Sciout
antiquity, so
y Hercules.

ity are grottos
Having passed
aloon, support-
the solid rock.
amented with
still glitters on
artment, which
y climbing up
but is painted
s second saloon
rock with the
other is closed.

Various

Various other communications may be traced here, but none of them are now passable.

About a mile to the west of the river, lies Aoutig, a pretty large town, perhaps the Hypsele of the ancients: near which we saw the encampment of an Arabian sheik, whose authority extends over this district.

We arrived in the evening at Gaua-Kiebre. Here are to be seen the remains of a beautiful porco, containing eighteen pillars in three rows, all enriched with hieroglyphics, and executed in the most masterly style. The temple to which this belonged seems to have been a most magnificent one. Some of the stones of which it was constructed still remain, and measure twenty-one feet in length, eight in breadth, and four in depth.

On the 16th we entered the territories of the prince of Achmim, and visited the grotto of the famous serpent, called Heredy, or Haridi, which lies near Raigny.

This grotto is the tomb of a pretended Turkish saint, and is adorned with an elevated cupola. The Arabs have a tradition that Sheik Heredy died and was buried here; and that God, out of a particular regard, transformed him into a serpent that never dies; but is endowed with the power of healing diseases, and conferring favours on its votaries.

It appears, however, that this miraculous serpent is a respecter of persons, and is most propitious to the prayers of the great. If a sheik is attacked with any disorder, the serpent has the complaisance to suffer himself to be carried to his house without ceremony; but a person of the common rank must not only make a vow to be chaste, but send a spotless virgin on this important

ant embassy, for the fair and the chaste alone can have any influence on him. The maid, on appearing before the serpent, makes her humble compliments, and requests he will permit her to carry him to the afflicted person. If she is pure, the reputed divinity begins moving his tail, on which the virgin redoubles her entreaties; and, at last, the serpent springs up into her bosom, and in that position is carried in great state, and with loud acclaims, to the house of the sick. The priests of this miraculous physieian constantly attend his motions; and the faith of the ignorant devotee sometimes operates a cure, which is always ascribed to the favour of the serpent. A Christian, however, must not be present at these ceremonies, as, it is said, the serpent would, in that case, instantly disappear. It is more probable, however, that his priests are apprehensive that their impostures should be detected, and, therefore, they will not risk the event before strangers.

The Arabs boldly assert that were this reptile cut in pieces, the parts would instantly reunite, and that nothing can destroy what was destined to be immortal. The Christians, not much more enlightened than the Arabs, believe this to be the devil himself, and, on the authority of Tobit, they say that this is the place to which the angel Raphael banished the demon Asinodi.

It is almost needless to say, that both Arabs and Christians are equally the dupes of the priests of this sacred serpent. They have taught their charge the part he is to act, or perhaps have charms to lull him into submission; and when he dies, it is an easy matter to substitute another in his room. The priests, who are probably,

waste alone can
 maid, on ap-
 her humble
 permit her to
 If she is pure,
 ng his tail, on
 eaties; and, at
 bosom, and in
 state, and with
 he sick. The
 n constantly at-
 of the ignorant
 e, which is al-
 he serpent. A
 present at these
 pent would, in
 is more proba-
 apprehensive
 detected, and
 e event before

vere this reptile
 instantly reunite,
 at was destined
 not much more
 ve this to be the
 ority of Tobit,
 o which the au-
 Asinodi.

hat both Arabs
 dupes of the
 hey have taught
 act, or perhaps
 submission; and
 tter to substitute
 ts, who are pro-
 bably,

ably excellent jugglers, can perform all that is
 scribed to the serpent without working any mi-
 acle. The delusions of hope, operating on weak
 minds, have a very powerful effect.

But what, it may be asked, is there more ab-
 ard in all this belief, than we find recorded of
 he ancient Romans, who piously gave credit to
 he fable, that Æsculapius, under the form of a
 rpernt, was brought to Rome, and removed a
 asting pestilence?

On the 17th, we reached Achmin, which
 ands on an eminence about a mile to the east-
 ard of the Nile, from whence it has a canal
 at almost encircles the town. This I suppose
 be the ancient Panopolis, once celebrated for
 artificers in stone. It is now the residence of
 e prince of Achmin, whose family, a few gene-
 ions ago, purchased, of the grand seignior, the
 ant of a large territory. Several pillars of red
 anite stand in a square of the town; and in a
 osque many handsome pillars, probably taken
 om an ancient temple, whose ruins are still vi-
 ble.

Being recommended to the Franciscan mission-
 es by their prefect, I was entertained very
 ipitably at their convent; and was visited by
 ny of the Catholic Coptis.

Soon after, I waited on the prince, in compa-
 with Malim Soliman, and presented a letter
 m Osman Bey, and some glass vessels. The
 nce appeared in a Turkish habit, and received
 with great civility. He is much beloved by
 subjects, and the Christians are particularly
 ured here. The father of the present sove-
 gn was suspected of being a Christian, having
 ried a Christian slave; and five hundred sol-
 diers

diers were sent to conduct him to Cairo; but escaping to the mountains with the missionaries, he eluded the pursuit, and returning to his capital, soon after died in peace.

We spent some time in visiting the town and its environs. At a few miles distance, in a narrow valley, between two steep precipices, stands the convent of Dermadoud, a most gloomy retreat, wholly cut out of the rock, except a small brick church.

Beyond this monastery is a steep ascent up the valley, and the nearer end is so obstructed with fragments of stones that have fallen from the mountain, as to be impassable for horses. It appears as if this had been a retreat in times of danger, and that it afterwards became frequented on account of the fine water which trickles from the rocks, the only natural element I saw in Egypt, which was not derived from the Nile.

Leaving this valley, we came to the village of El-Gourney, where the hills are cut out into a sepulchral grotto in several stories, with rooms and niches for the reception of the dead. Several of the apartments are painted, and have an Ibis represented in the ceiling, and some grotesque figures on the sides.

We next visited two magnificent convents, on the west of the Nile. On passing through Souadgy, a Copti pressed us to take coffee with him, and to partake of a collation of dates, bread, and turtle. At our departure he generously invited us to return and lodge or dine with him.

Having passed several lakes, formed by the inundation of the Nile, we arrived at length at the convent of Der-Embabshai, surrounded by an extensive foss. The gate to the north is ornamented

to Cairo; but
the missionaries,
going to his ca-

the town and
ance, in a nar-
recipices, stands
ost gloomy re-
except a small

ascend up the
obstructed with
fallen from the
horses. It ap-
reat in times of
came frequented
ch trickles from
ement I saw in
om the Nile.

to the village of
e cut out into a
ries, with rooms
the dead. Seve-
ed, and have an
d some grotesque

ent convents, on
ng through Sou-
coffee with him
dates, bread, and
enerously invite
with him.

, formed by the
rived at length
hi, surrounded by
to the north is of
namente

amented with Corinthian pilasters, and on the
tablature is a relief of St. George.

The monks prepared a collation for us in a
corner of the church, the only place they had to
ceive us in. Next morning we viewed the
reat Convent, where we observed several frag-
ents of ancient pillars, and stones of red gra-
te; from which I conclude that the city of
rocodilopolis stood here; and a tradition still
mains, that a large city extended from one
avent to the other, which are about a mile
art.

In both the churches belonging to those reli-
ous societies are many vestiges of ancient mag-
ificence; and the convents bear internal evi-
nce of being erected at a very early period;
bably about the time of the empress Helena.

The churches of both convents are built after
e same model, with columns of the Corinthian
er, several of which have a cross instead of
e rose in the capital.

The priests of the Great Convent, as it is call-
entertained us with coffee, and offered to kill
leep, if we would stay and dine; but we pre-
ed returning to Achmim, through clouds of
t, raised by a high wind, which intercepted
view as much as if we had been travelling
a fog.

It was my fortune to be at Achmim during the
ival of Christmas, on the eve of which I had
opportunity of seeing the Copti ceremonies in
Roman church; for though they are converts
Poperly, they still retain many of their origin-
ates.

As soon as the service was ended, I was invit-
by Malim Soliman, to keep my Christmas

with him. We dined in an open summer house, on a variety of dishes, chiefly consisting of rich soups, ragoos, pigeons, and fowls stuffed with rice, and roasted lamb. I was the only person at table who used a knife and fork; and several of the family waited; for such is the subordination observed throughout the east, that the sons and younger branches of the family never sit down with their parents or elders, without being particularly invited.

Soon after I paid a second visit to the prince, who expressed his surprise that he had only seen me once, and politely desired I would make his palace my own, and command what I pleased.

Here I engaged a boat and four men to proceed with me up to the cataract, and back again.

I contracted with them for about the value of half a crown a day, and certain provisions; but I found them very importunate to share whatever I had; such is the natural avarice of the Arabs. Having made our bargain, the Coptis who were present said a prayer, according to their custom, and Malim Soliman and his friends attended me to the boat, and made me a liberal present of bread and a sheep.

It was the 28th of December when I left Achmim. In a short time we came to Menfhech, which made a poor appearance; but to the south of it, I saw considerable traces of a large city. Among these ruins were several pedestals, cornices, and fragments of granite. This seems to have been the ancient Ptolemais, the principal city in the Thebaid.

The Prince of Achmim having recommended me to an officer at this place, I waited on him with a present of rice and soap, both very ac-

ceptab

summer house,
sisting of rich
s stuffed with
he only person
k; and several
the subordina-
that the some
family never sit
, without being

it to the prince,
e had only seen
would make his
what I pleased.
our men to pro
and back again
out the value of
provisions; but
o share whatever
ce of the Arabs
Doptis who were
to their custom
nds attended me
beral present of

ber when I le
e came to Men
pearance; but t
able traces of
s were several pe
of granite. The
nt Ptolemais, th

ing recommende
I waited on his
p, both very ac
ceptable

ceptable here; and procured letters from him to
his friends at Assouan. I afterwards paid my
respects to the master of the vessel in which I
had come from Cairo, who entertained me with
coffee and hot sharab, made with sugar and gin-
ger. People of superior rank use cinnamon, and
drink it like tea. We sat round a pan of coals,
while three Mahometans sang Arabian songs,
spending time with their hands and playing on a
tambour.

As the barks usually stop here, this is a place
of considerable trade. As I was walking in the
bazaar, I met with two of their pretended saints,
dressed naked, who ran through the streets shaking
their heads, and bawling with all their might.
I likewise observed a courtesan, who was dress-
ed in much finery, and wore a white shift by
way of distinction, whereas the other women
wear blue. Her impudent air, however, was
sufficient to characterize her.

Next day we pursued our voyage, and soon
reached Girge, the capital of Said, or Upper
Egypt, which is near two miles in compass, and
very well built. The sangiac, or governor, of
Upper Egypt resides here. I visited the Francis-
can missionaries, who pass for physicians; but
they have privately a church and some converts,
though they are often exposed to great dangers
and insults from the soldiers.

One of the fathers conducted me to the Cai-
can, who was his patient, and who is chief
governor in the absence of the bey. I shewed
the great man the letter I carried from Osman
to the Sangiac of Girge, and made him a
present of some French prunellas, on which he
gave me a recommendation to Assouan near the

cataraft. I next waited on the aga, and made him a fimilar present. He received me with great civility. Afterwards, being informed that a certain Turk had fome fuperior command over the garrifon of Affouan, I paid my refpects to him, but met with a rough reception. He wondered why the Franks vifited the cataracts, and asked if I had a watch to fell, a pretty intelligible hint that he wifhed me to make him a present of one. However, on feeing what I had brought, he ordered me a letter, which he faid would protect me as far as the three caftles, the extent of the Grand Seignior's dominions.

On the 31ft I fet out from Girge, in company with an Aleppine of the Roman Greek church, and paffed by the large ifland of Domes, fo called from a tree of that name, with which it abounds. I now, for the firft time, faw large floats of earthen ware, about fixty feet long, and thirty broad, which are floated down the river by means of long poles.

The wind proving unfavourable, on the 3d of January, we mounted on affes to ride to Furfhout; but the prefident of the convent having notice of our arrival, fent horfes to accommodate us, and in that ftyle we entered the town. Furfhout is a poor ill-built town, about a mile round. It is nevertheless the refidence of the great fheik, who is governor of a large extent of country. The furrrounding country is pleafant, all the roads being planted with acacias.

Here the Francifcan miffionaries, who praftice as phyficians, have a convent; but they are obliged to difguife their religious profefion. I prefented the fheik's fecretary with a few pounds of coffee, and in return he fent me a fheep, and introduced

a, and made
ved me with
nformed that
ommand over
ny respects to
on. He won-
catara&ts, and
retty intelli-
ake him a pre-
g what I had
which he said
ree castles, the
inions.
ge, in company
Greek church
omes, so called
hich it abounds
large floats of
ong, and thirty
the river by
ble, on the 3d
s to ride to Fur-
convent having
es to accommo-
ntered the town
wn, about a mile
residence of the
a large extent of
ntry is pleasant
acacias.
ries, who practi-
out they are oblig-
rofession. I pre-
a few pounds
me a sheep, and
introduc

roduced me to the sheik, whom I found sitting
a corner of his apartment, by a pan of coals;
at on my entrance, he rose to receive me. I
ndered the letters I had brought him, and made
m a present of two boxes of prunellas, some
eetmeats, and glass vessels. He then asked
hither I was bound? I told him to the Cata-
ts. He replied with a smile, that a boat of
unks* had lately gone up, and that the people
d they wished to discover the way into the
ntry, and then return and conquer it; and
n desired to know what I wanted to see. I
l, the ruined cities. You have not such ruins
England, observed he; and would they per-
people in your country to see every thing?
wever, he added, that he would furnish me
n letters and an attendant, and assured me that
ght travel securely.

uring my stay here, I was entertained at the
nciscan convent; and at my departure, the
ndly secretary sent me a large sheep and some
d and sugar canes for my voyage.

about midnight, on the 9th, we arrived at
dera, which is surrounded with woods. It
now the beginning of the great Turkish
Bairam. Having recommendations to two
ometans here, I carried them some trifling
ents, and they introduced me to the gover-
who sent his brother to accompany me to
ara, where lie the ruins of the ancient Ten-
the inhabitants of which were worshippers
enus and Isis, and erected a temple to each.
great temple, which evidently appears to have
dedicated to Isis, is almost entire. It is two

appears this must have been Mr. Norden and company.

hundred feet long and forty-five broad; and has ten flights of steps to the top. The pillars are adorned with large capitals of the head of Isis, finely executed. Various hieroglyphics occur in the different apartments of this splendid edifice. The remains of several other temples are to be seen so near each other, that they appear to have had a connection.

Having surveyed with pleasure these beautiful remains of ancient magnificence I returned to the town. Soon after we pursued our voyage with a favourable wind, and passed the canal that is cut to the city of Coptos, which at present is chiefly remarkable for its manufacture of earthen ware.

We soon arrived at Kept, the ancient Coptos, which is inhabited by Egyptians and Arabians; for the Nile, below the city, running to the west, this was the first convenient port for carrying on the trade to the Red Sea, to which it lies nearest.

In the early ages of Christianity, this city became famous for being the general resort of the Christians in times of persecution; and hence the appellation of Coptis, given by the Mahometans in derision to the followers of Christ.

Coming to the port of Cous, we rode two miles to a miserable town, where Apollinopolis formerly stood. Few remains of antiquity are here to be seen, except a Greek inscription in honour of Apollo, on a ruined temple. While I was viewing this, one of the sheik's officers politely invited me to drink coffee, I afterwards waited on the sheik, accompanied by his secretary, whom I found reposing on his sofa, dressed in a kind of blue shirt, over his other vestments.

Approachin

oad; and has
ne pillars are
head of Isis,
phics occur in
lendid edifice.
ples are to be
appear to have

these beauti-
nce I returned
ed our voyage
ssed the canal
hich at present
anufacture of

ancient Coptos,
and Arabians;
ing to the west
for carrying on
n it lies nearest
y, this city be-
al resort of the
on; and hence
y the Mahome-
of Christ.

, we rode two
e Apollinopolis
of antiquity an
scription in ho
mple. While
eik's officers po
ee, I afterward
d by his secreta
s sofa, dressed
er vestments.

Approaching

Approaching this chief, I delivered my recom-
mendatory letters with a present, and informing
him that I wished to visit the ruins of Carnack
and Luxerein, before I left the country, he or-
dered my request to be committed to writing,
and desired me to go and drink coffee with his
secretary. However, I preferred going on board,
where I had not been long, before the sheik sent
to acquaint me, that he was going to encamp
near Carnack, and advised me to take the pre-
sent opportunity of surveying the ruins.

I readily fell into this proposal, and on the
22th proceeded with a guide to Carnack, built
in part of the site of the ancient Thebes. On
beginning to measure the gate of a most magni-
ficent ruined temple, I was informed that I must
desist, till I had obtained the permission of the
great sheik, who was now encamped near the
river. Accordingly I repaired to his tent, when
he readily gave me leave to make my observa-
tions without restraint. The sheik himself was
pleased to notice my proceedings for two or three
hours, and I had numerous other spectators,
while engaged in measuring the temple.

Having ordered my boat to lie near the sheik's
encampment, I visited him in the evening, and
was invited to sup with his secretary; but I ob-
tained the favour of that gentleman's company
on board my vessel, where I treated him in the
best manner I could.

While I was engaged in the daily survey of
these splendid remains of antiquity, I was again
visited by the sheik and a number of persons on
horseback, who rode into the temple and con-
ferred with me. One day the son of the sheik
the place, conducted me to a part of the tem-
ple

ple inhabited by women, and giving them notice to retire, I was allowed to view their apartments.

The illustrious city of Thebes was built on both sides of the river. Some say it was founded by Osiris, and others by Busiris the second. It was first called Diospolis and then Thebes. Its opulence and power were singularly great.

Not all proud Thebes' unrivall'd walls contain,
The world's great empress on th' Egyptian plain,
That spreads her conquests o'er a thousand states,
And pours her heroes through an hundred gates,
Two hundred horsemen and two hundred cars,
From each wide portal issuing to the wars.

POPE'S HOMER.

Diodorus says, "we have heard that several successive kings were ambitious to improve the city with presents of gold and silver, with ivory and a multitude of colossal statues; and that there was no city under the sun so embellished with columns of one entire stone. The buildings indeed have remained to modern times; but the gold and silver, and all the costly ivory and precious stones, were pillaged by the Persians, when Cambyses set fire to the temples of Egypt. So immense, they report, were the riches of Egypt at this period, that from the rubbish, after plundering and burning, was taken more than three hundred talents of gold, and of silver two thousand three hundred.

Of the four remarkable temples, that which I now viewed was unquestionably the one mentioned by Diodorus. Its ruins extend near half a mile in length, and extravagant as some of the accounts of the ancients appear, respecting its
splendor

them notice
their apart-

was built on
was founded
e second. It
Thebes. Its
great.

ontain,
an plain,
nd states,
d gates,
cars,

s.
POPE'S HOMER.

I that several
improve the
er, with ivory
es; and that
o embellished
The build-
rn times; but
ostly ivory and
the Persians,
ples of Egypt.
the riches of
e rubbish, after
en more than
of silver two

, that which I
the one men-
tend near half
as some of the
respecting its
splendor

splendor and solidity, from its present remains I see little reason to question the accuracy of their descriptions.

Having fully satisfied my curiosity in examining those noble antiquities, the sheik's son offered to conduct me four miles to the east of Carnack, to see the ruins of another remarkable temple. I gladly accepted the proposal, and having first entertained my kind guide with coffee, we set forward, over a country intersected by channels from the Nile, to facilitate the watering of the corn.

About two hundred feet to the north of this temple, we saw a spacious gate adorned with four compartments of hieroglyphics. The temple itself is much ruined, except the front, and even that is not perfect. The grand gate, however, is entire; and near it is a sphinx about four feet long. The ancient city at Thebes probably extended to this place. In our return I viewed the ruins of what appeared to have been a circular temple, which measured one hundred and seventy-five feet in diameter.

Two days after, I went to see that part of Thebes which lay to the west of the river. On arriving on that bank of the river, being recommended to the sheik, he furnished me with horses to go to Biban-el-Meluke, or the Court of Kings, where the kings of Thebes were buried. The vale which this lies is about one hundred feet wide, and the sides of the hills, which are steep rocks, are cut out into grottos in a very beautiful manner, with long passages or galleries over each other. Both the sides and the ceilings of these apartments are charged with hieroglyphics of birds and beasts, some of them painted, and as fresh

fresh as when they were first executed, though they must certainly be two thousand years old.

The king's tomb, as it is called, is one entire stone of red granite, seven feet nine inches high, eleven feet eight inches long, and about six feet broad, the cover being made to shut into it. On it is cut the effigy of the prince with an hieroglyphical inscription. The room in which it stands is decorated with different columns of hieroglyphics, with the figures of men, bulls, and hawks.

Having viewed these extraordinary sepulchres by the help of wax-lights, and being much fatigued, we agreed to sit down in this sequestered place and take our refreshments. The sheik condescended to stay and partake of my provisions, a compliment seldom paid.

From hence I went to examine the ruins of a large temple, a little way to the eastward. On approaching it we saw the remains of a pyramidal gate, and of a very large colossal statue, broken off about the middle. It is twenty-one feet broad at the shoulders; the ear is three feet long; and from the top of the head to the bottom of the neck, it measures eleven feet. In the first court of the temple are two rows of square pillars, each surmounted with a statue; but they have all lost their heads. These statues have each a lituus in one hand, and a flagellum in the other, the usual tributes of Osiris.

Some of the pillars in this superb edifice were painted with hieroglyphics, in the style of the enamel on the dial-plates of watches; but with this difference, that they cannot be detached. In strength and durability, this incrustated motto sur-

pass

asses
to see
ours l
ge.
From
of sup
which
they f
nd a
rom th
ead.
f abo
ve tie
ece.
ones,
oulde
st stat
ps an
d Lat
rt are
nd.
njectu
hich f
e rays
In my
nbrag
opt ex
desir
ted o
ve th
howe
ple o
the
art.
ther
cor,

passes any thing I ever beheld. It is surprising to see how the gold, ultra-marine, and other colours have preserved their lustre to the present age.

From this temple, which still possesses remains of superlative beauty, I went to see the statues, which I shall call the colossal statues of Memnon. They front the Nile, and seem to represent a man and a woman. They are both fifty feet high, from the bases of the pedestal to the top of the head. The statue to the north has been broken off about the middle, and has been constructed of five tiers of stones; but the other is of one single piece. They are represented sitting on cubical stones, about fifteen feet high. The features are shouldered away. On the pedestal of the imperfect statue is a Greek epigram; and on the inscriptions and legs are several inscriptions in Greek and Latin, in honour of Memnon; but the greater part are testimonies of those who have heard his sound. Indeed, one of those statues has been conjectured to be the famous one of Memnon, which sounded the hours, as they pretend, from the rays of the sun striking on it.

In my absence, it seems, the natives had taken advantage at my copying the inscriptions; and had made apt expressions of revenge. They appeared to be desirous of my quitting the place; being possessed of a ridiculous idea, that the Europeans have the power of discovering hidden treasures. I, however, talked of going next day to visit the temple of Medinet Habou; but the sheik, knowing the humour of his countrymen, advised me to depart.

I then proceeded up the river to Luxerin, or Luxor; where I saw the ruins of a large and magnificent

nificent temple, unquestionably within the limits of Thebes, on the eastern side of the Nile. This noble pile corresponds with the description which Diodorus gives of the sepulchre of Osymandus, which, he says, was upwards of a mile in circumference. According to the same author, it had this inscription, "I am Osymandus, king of kings. If any one is desirous to know how great I am, and where I lie, let him surpass any of my works."

We first came to two obelisks, now sixty feet high above the level of the ground, which had evidently risen round their base. They are seven feet and a half square at the base; and probably are the noblest in the world. Hieroglyphics cover the sides in three columns. On the top a person sits on a throne on each side, and one offers something on his knees. Various other representations of men and animals adorn the sides. The granite still retains its polish, and is the most beautiful I ever beheld.

At a small distance stands a pyramidal gate, and on each side of the entrance, is a colossal statue of grey granite, thirteen feet and a half above the ground. In the front of the gate are windows and sculptures, particularly a person seated on a throne, surrounded by others in postures of adoration. The court, within, is almost filled up with cottages, but has pillars that evidently formed a colonade. Beyond this is another gate now in ruins, and a court which represented the history of Memnon engraven on the walls. The pillars in the court are forty feet high. The walls are adorned with sculptures. Among the rest is a deity carried in a boat

eighteen men, preceded and followed by a person holding a particular ensign.

In the evening I left these delightful ruins, and landed at Ermonot on the west, the ancient Hermonthis, and the capital of a province of the same name. The sheik conducted us to the old city, in the centre of a spacious plain, where are the remains of a temple that seems to have been dedicated to Apollo, from the numerous representations of hawks about it. At a small distance are the ruins of a beautiful building, which appears too splendid for a Christian church in the 4th century; yet it has crosses and Coptic inscriptions cut on the stones*.

As we were proceeding up the river with a faint wind, we shot at a crocodile as he was moving into the water. We had reason to believe the ball struck him, as he opened his mouth and precipitately leaped into the water.

Next day we came to Esne, a pretty large town, where the men, wanting a stone for ballast, the natives, knowing I was an European, would not suffer them to carry it on board; observing, that if the Franks drew away that stone, by their magic art, they would rob them of their treasures. There are several antiquities about this place, particularly a temple, which has twenty-four columns in front, without one capital resembling another. The inside of this edifice is blackened by the smoke of fire; but all the parts are well preserved, except the gate and the intermediate spaces between the front columns, which have

* Is it not reasonable to suppose, that the Christians may have adapted an ancient temple to the purpose of a place where they were to worship the true God?

been filled up by the Arabs, in order to confine their cattle.

About three miles to the north-west, we visited another temple, which I conjectured might be the temple of Pallas, at Latapolis, where both that goddess and the fish Latus were adored. On the exterior are three stories of hieroglyphics of men, about three feet high, and one of them had the head of Ibis. This temple appears to have been since used as a church by the Coptis.

A mile to the south of Esne is the monastery of St. Helena, by whom it is reputed to have been founded; but it is more commonly called the Convent of the Martyrs. Here is an immense cemetery, containing many magnificent tombs. The convent and church, however, are but mean. This is the last church in the territories of Egypt.

On the 20th we came to Etfou, once the great Apolinopolis. I waited on the sheik, with a letter from the chief of Fourshout, on receiving which, he put it to his forehead, as a mark of respect. Having made him a handsome present and expressed my desire to see the ruins, he touched his forehead by way of assent, and as a sign that he took me under his protection. He then accompanied me to the temple of a grand pyramidal gate. The last is in excellent preservation, but is converted into a citadel. The temple was dedicated to Apollo; but the greater part of it is buried under ground.

While I was taking the admeasurements of the temple, the sheik's nephew snatched my memorandum book from the hands of my servant, and ran off with it. The sheik and my servant pursued. Soon after they returned without the

book

er to confine book, which, I was privately informed, I might redeem for about the value of a crown.

It seems the sheik and his brother had been competitors for the government; and as many of the people espoused the cause of the brother, I was fearful of trusting myself in the sheik's house, and therefore excused myself from accepting an invitation he gave me. Soon after I returned to the boat, the father of the young man who had obliged me to purchase my own book, being informed of his son's disgraceful conduct, compelled him to restore the money; and thus gave an instance of Arab integrity, the more honourable because it is rare.

Sailing on, we approached towards Hagar Siliily, where the rocks on the western shore exhibited the form of a grand gateway. A little farther, I discovered five regular entrances into grottos, at equal distances in the rock, surmounted with a cornice. The Nile now became very contracted, from the rocks encroaching on both sides. Formerly a chain was drawn across to defend the pass, and I was shewn the rock to which it had been fastened.

A little beyond this place, the Nile resumed its natural breadth. We passed several sandy lands, where we saw many crocodiles, which appeared to be from fifteen to twenty feet long. On firing at them, they all plunged into the water and disappeared.

We now came to a large island, to the east of which lies the village of Com-Ombo. The principal ruins here are twenty-three well-wrought pillars, adorned with hieroglyphics.

We now proceeded to the Port of Lasherred, where the cashif of Esne was encamped. I had

letters to him, and offered him a present of coffee and tobacco; but he said there was no occasion for it. He gave me permission to visit the antiquities; but the Arab sheiks opposed it. On this I returned to the boat, and passing by several islands, arrived on the evening of the 21st at Assouan, a very ordinary town, with a garrison of Janizaries, who lord it over the country.

I produced my recommendatory letters to the aga, and interchanged presents with him. He obligingly sent two Janizaries to guard the boat, and invited me to take up my residence in his house, which kind offer I accepted.

A Turk, belonging to Osman Bey, who happened to be in this country, was my mentor on all occasions; and some other Mahometans paid me all the respect and attention I could desire.

On an eminence above Assouan are the ruins of the ancient Syene, which lies exactly under the tropic of Cancer. About the middle of the ruins is a building which seems to correspond with the description of an observatory, mentioned by Strabo, as being erected over a well, for the sake of making astronomical observations.

About a mile to the south-east lie the granite quarries. These are not worked deep, but the stone is hewn out of the sides of low hills. I observed some columns and an obelisk marked out in their native beds, and shaped on two sides.

Opposite to Syene is the island of Elephantine, in which stood a city of that name. It is about a mile long, and two furlongs in breadth. In this spot stood a temple, erected in honour of Cnuphis, and a nilometer, to measure the rise of the river. I saw the remains of a small temple with a statue before it, eight feet high, in a sit-

ting

ing posture, with a lituus in each hand. On a wall is a Greek inscription, much defaced.

Among other ruins is an ancient edifice standing, though wholly buried in the earth, which still retains the appellation of the Temple of the Serpent Cnuphis; but it bears a stronger resemblance to a sepulchral monument than a temple. It is inclosed by a kind of cloister, supported by columns. In the area is a grand apartment, with two large gates, facing the north and south. The walls are covered with hieroglyphics, blackened by the smoke of fires, made there by the shepherds. In the centre of the apartment, I observed a plain square table uninscribed, and imagined here might be an urn or mummy beneath; but when I wished to ascertain this fact, the superstitious natives forbade my meddling. A traveller indeed may think himself happy in being allowed to survey these ancient monuments without molestation; more he must not attempt. The populace seem to consider the Europeans merely as forcerers and cheats.

Leaving Assouan, I rode towards Philæ by an artificial way cut between little hills and rocks of granite, some of which were charged with hieroglyphics. Philæ is an island of no great extent, but high. The city appears to have stood on the east side, and, except the temples, no vestige of any other building is to be seen. Diodorus, indeed, seems to insinuate, that none but priests were permitted to land here, on account of the reputed sanctity of the ground. Accordingly the whole island seems to have been walled round, something in the manner of modern fortifications:

I observed that species of hawk, worshipped here, sculptured among the hieroglyphics in several parts, and represented with a serpent issuing from it. The temple, sacred to this bird, is built of free-stone, on the west side of the island,

To the east of this structure, is an oblong square building, which, according to Norden, was a temple of Isis. The capitals of the pillars have some resemblance to the Corinthian order, and may be reckoned among the most beautiful works of ancient architecture in Egypt.

Proceeding to take a view of the cataract, we came to the port where the Ethiopian boats lie, where we found most of the people negroes. Here are only a few huts constructed of mats and reeds. At this place traders enter their goods, and convey them by land to Assouan; and in the same manner, articles brought from Lower Egypt to Assouan are conveyed thither. The cataract bounds the Ethiopian and Egyptian navigations. Nature here wears her rudest form. On the east side nothing is to be seen but rocks; and on the west the hills are either sand or cliffs; to the south high rocks and cliffs appear; and to the north the barrier of rocks is so thick; that little of the river can be discovered.

I now set out towards the north, to see the cataract, as I imagined, the Nile here running through the rocks; but my guides stood still, and told me this was the cataract. I was never more surpris'd, perhaps disappointed.

At this place the bed of the Nile is crossed by granite rocks, which in three separate places divide the stream, making three falls at each. The first fall appeared to be no more than three feet. At the second, a little lower down, the

river winds round a large rock, forming two streams, and has a fall of about seven or eight feet. Farther to the west are other rocks, and beyond them a third stream. Somewhat lower is a third fall, which appeared to be the most considerable of any.

The corn was now in ear, though it was only the latter end of January, the coloquintida was full grown, and the little apple, called Nabok, was almost ripe, which in Delta is gathered about November. I saw people driving camels laden with fenna, and was told that each load was worth two hundred medins, or near twelve shillings and sixpence. The bashaw grants a monopoly of this drug to one person, generally a Jew; who is obliged to take all that is brought to Cairo; and one English merchant only has the privilege of purchasing it of him.

I now returned to Assouan, where I met with fresh instances of civility and attention, and next day, having put my goods on board, I took my leave of the aga, when some of his relations attended me to the boat, where I was visited by several; among the rest by a brother of the Caimacam of Girge, a genteel and agreeable man. Indeed I was now in a country where the sight of a Turk gave the idea of a friend.

The Christian secretary of the Caimacam intrusted me with a letter and a sum of money to the amount of three or four pounds, to be delivered at Achmim. Small as this sum may appear, it was capital here; and the confidence reposed in me was the greater, as it was known I was soon to leave Egypt, to return no more. The same person complimented me with a live sheep, for which I made an adequate compensation.

As

As Dr. Pococke proceeded no farther up the Nile, before we follow him back to Cairo, we shall attend Mr. Norden, who advanced as far as Derri. His remarks and discoveries, however, are not very interesting, and therefore a sketch will suffice. The aga of Assouan, and the principal persons with whom he was acquainted, used every argument to dissuade him from lengthening his voyage, representing to his view, the danger he must encounter in venturing himself among a barbarous and uncivilized race of men.

Curiosity, however, getting the better of prudence, he was determined to proceed, and the aga sent his brother to accompany him. He had also a janizary and some Romish priests in his train, besides servants and a Jew valet.

Being furnished with letters and provisions, he set out from Assouan, a month before Dr. Pococke's arrival at that town; and embarked at Morroda, above the cataract. Various magnificent ruins soon attracted his notice; but as the wind was favourable, he was obliged to content himself with a distant view of them.

Near Teffa, which lies on the confines of Egypt and Nubia, he saw the remains of some ancient edifices, built of white stones, with the internal columns entire.

In the evening, while they lay by near this village, some of the natives ordered them to bring the bark to land, that they might see the Franks and have some of their riches. This was refused, when a musket was fired at the vessel, from each side of the river, which was returned by a double discharge of seven muskets, directed towards the place whence the voice came; but without doing any execution. The natives, however, resumed

their

ther up the

Cairo, we
ced as far as
s, however,
ore a sketch
nd the prin-
ainted, used
rom length-
is view, the
ring himself
race of men.
better of pru-
ced, and the
ny him. He
ish priests in
valet.

provisions, he
efore Dr. Po-
embarked at
s magnificent
t as the wind
content him.

e confines of
mains of some
ones, with the

y near this vil-
them to bring
see the Franks
is was refused,
ffel, from each
ed by a double
ed towards the
without doing
wever, resumed
their

their firing, and added abusive language; but being threatened with a landing and extermination, if they did not desist, Mr. Norden and his party were left undisturbed.

Next day Mr. Norden landed at Scherck Abo-huer, being assured by the pilot, who was a native of the district, that he might do it with perfect security. Here he saw an antique quay along the Nile, formed of stones cut in the form of a prism, and most curiously joined. Near it were a few cottages, built with stones almost covered with hieroglyphics.

Next day they arrived at the most difficult passage in the whole navigation of the Nile. The river is entirely crossed by sunk rocks, round which the water is of great depth, and the intermediate spaces form eddies or whirlpools. Notwithstanding all the precautions they could use, the vessel struck upon one of those rocks, and hung suspended as on a pivot. Happily the wind and current were favourable, and in a little time the bark got disengaged from her frightful situation, and they soon were out of danger.

After some unimportant transactions, they approached a village named Koroscoff, where the natives invited them to land. Mr. Norden being informed that the Schorbatschie was there, waited on this potentate, accompanied by the aga of Assouan's brother, the janizary and the Jew valet. They found the prince seated in the middle of a field, employed in deciding a dispute about a camel. He had the look of a wolf, and the habit of a mendicant. An old napkin, once white, formed his turban, and a red dress, full of holes, barely served to cover his body.

Mr.

Mr. Norden paid him the usual salutation, and put into his hands the letters with which the aga of Assouan and the chief's own son had favoured him. A present, however, was wanting to purchase his civility; and it appeared in the sequel, that this personage was a compound of tyranny and exaction, with some of the worst vices that can degrade mankind.

By resolution and address, however, Mr. Norden extricated himself from the embarrassed situation in which he found himself here, and being carried back by the current, they moored near Amada, where Norden landed to examine an ancient Egyptian temple, which, in length of time, had fallen into the hands of the Christians. On the walls were paintings of the trinity, the apostles, and some other saints; but where the plaster was decayed, the ancient hieroglyphics appeared.

Having taken a drawing of the temple, which is still entire, he returned to the bark, without meeting any of the natives, save one, mounted on horseback, and wholly naked, except a goat-skin covering over his breast. He was armed with a long pike, and had a buckler made of the skin of the rhinoceros.

Next morning, the wind being unfavourable, they were obliged to tow the boat along the shore. The banks of the river were now chiefly covered with lupines and radishes, of which the natives make oil.

Here Mr. Norden remarked an ancient manner of crossing the Nile. Two men were sitting on a truss of straw, with a cow swimming before, which one man held by the tail with one hand, and had a cord fastened round her horns, in the
other,

salutation,
with which the
had favour-
ing to pur-
in the sequel,
d of tyranny
first vices that

er, Mr. Nor-
embarrassed
elf here, and
they moored
to examine
, in length of
the Christians,
e trinity, the
out where the
hieroglyphics

temple, which
bark, without
one, mounted
except a goat-
He was armed
er made of the

unfavourable,
boat along the
ere now chiefly
of which the

n ancient man-
men were sitting
imming before,
with one hand,
r horns, in the
other,

other, while his companion steered with a little
oar, by which means he preserved the balance.
Nearly in the same manner he saw them passing
the river with loaded camels.

Two days after they arrived at Deir, or Derri,
situated on the eastern shore of the Nile, near
where it begins to bend its course to the west.
The news of their arrival had preceded them,
and a confluence of people met them at their
landing. The Schorbatschie had returned to this
place, and when Mr. Norden waited on him, he
found him in close divan with several other
chiefs. They told him that they had been con-
sulting about him, and advised him to remain at
Derri till they could send a sufficient force to
vanquish the natives near the second cataract,
where he might proceed in safety with them.

Mr. Norden penetrated through their designs,
and told them he preferred continuing his voy-
age up the Nile in the bark he had hired; but
added, that he would consider their proposal.

Consulting with his friends in the vessel, it
was agreed on to be madness to think of advanc-
ing any farther; and that it would be prudent to
return as quickly as possible. In a subsequent
interview with one of the chiefs, he was fully
convinced that a plot was laid for him; and he
was given to understand that he could not have
the bark he had engaged, either to proceed or
return. When one of Mr. Norden's friends urg-
ed the protection of the grand seignior, and the
displeasure it would give him to violate the tra-
veller, the Barim cashif, in a seeming rage re-
plied, "I laugh at the horns of the grand seig-
nior; I am here grand seignior myself, and will
teach you to respect me as you ought. I have
examined

examined my cup, added he, and find you are those of whom our prophet has said, there would come Franks in disguise, who, by presents and insinuation, would pass every where, examine the state of the country, and then return and take it. But I will guard against that; you must quit the bark directly."

This threat being reported to Mr. Norden, he was satisfied that he ought to negotiate, for leave to depart, on the best terms he could. These were at last settled, and our traveller escaped plundering by his good conduct, and by relinquishing a part of his property to save the remainder. Among other articles, it was stipulated, that he should give his best suit of clothes, a brace of pistols, some powder and ball, and other forced and voluntary presents, of inferior value.

Still, however, he suffered vexatious delays, and when he had satisfied one rapacious chief, he found fresh claims made on him by another. When they found he was not to be intimidated, they made use of the meanest artifices to gain their ends; by turns soothing and exacting, till at last the patience of Mr. Norden was exhausted.

Matters being at length finally adjusted, and these rapacious chiefs being either satisfied with what they had got, or finding all their pretences for new impositions exhausted or useless, our traveller was allowed to depart; and he embraced the privilege with the sincerest pleasure. In six days he sailed down the Nile to the port of Mordada above the cataract, where he had embarked on this last expedition, and was congratulated

by the
life.

W

man
with

Girge

encan

visited

retire

Howe

ed to

seated

tenanc

accord

seeme

more

I had

of pu

shierbe

ordere

vour c

arity, h

smile,

Hay

cited,

to ha

On th

days a

presid

Herec

I th

mim t

us wi

grotto

arge

s said

Vo

by the people as he passed, on escaping with his life.

We now return to Dr. Pococke. That gentleman left Assouan on the 27th of January, and with few memorable occurrences, arrived at Girge on the 12th of February. The bey was encamped to the south of the city, and when I visited his camp, says our author, I found he had retired to the haram in the town with his ladies. However he soon returned, and I was introduced to him in a magnificent tent, where he was seated on a sofa. He was a person of a fine countenance, and could assume affability or majesty according to the occasion. In his manners, he seemed to resemble the great men of Europe more than any native of this part of the world I had seen. I made him a present of some boxes of prunellas and a fine covered glass vase for sherbet. He gave me a very civil reception, and ordered some coffee. On my requesting the favour of letters to the governors under his authority, he enquired where I had been, and, with a smile, asked what treasures I had discovered.

Having obtained the recommendations I solicited, I proceeded to El-Berbi, which I suppose to have been the site of the ancient Abydos. On the 14th, we arrived at Achmim, and three days after at Raigny, where the holy sheik, who presides over the temple of the famous serpent, Heredy, was at the river side to receive us.

I then carried a letter from the prince of Achmim to the sheik of the village, who entertained us with a grand collation, and attended us to the grotto of the serpent, where we were shewn a large cleft in the rock, out of which the serpent is said to issue.

On the 20th, we came to Meloui, where I waited on the sardar with a present of English cutlery. He gave me a very obliging reception, and said he would either attend me himself to see the temple of Archemounain, on condition that he should have half the treasures I found there, or he would send his secretary. With the latter I viewed the temple, and then returned. The caia ordered me some coffee on his carpet, which was spread on an eminence.

Advancing on our voyage, on the 25th we approached two villages, Sheik Faddle and Benimfar. These villages, which lay on opposite sides of the river, had a dispute about an island, which was situated between them; and applying to a great bey to decide the difference, he was unwilling to appear partial to either, and bid them fight it out. This happened to be the day of the battle. We first heard the firing of guns, and after some time, noise and shouting, as if for a victory.

As we got nearer, we saw people throwing themselves into the water from many parts of the island, and swimming to the east, while others followed, firing at them, or pelting them with stones. We now plainly perceived that we were got into the heat of action, and that it was too late to retire. We therefore prepared for defence, in case we should be attacked. Taking the eastern side of the channel, we passed many persons swimming for their lives, one of whom laid hold of our boat to rest himself. Apprehensive that this might be construed into an act of protection to the vanquished, we were under some alarm; for the western people having gained the victory, we saw them displaying their standard in exultation.

The
seated
look
and b
was r
other
We w
the vi
on bei
percei
fired
yards
was a
much
Greek
much
Not
mainin
Febru
exactl
ract a
The
of itse
curios
ning
drives
Medic
of Et
conde
wind
back
raife
Th
gins t
deed
19th

The women of the village that had been defeated came running to the bank of the river, to look for their husbands, clapping their hands and beating their breasts. Meanwhile a boat was manned from the east, and firing on the other side, occasioned a renewal of hostilities. We were now in fresh danger; but on passing the village, we began to congratulate ourselves on being safe. However, on looking round, I perceived a ball, which appeared to have been fired at us, drop in the water at three or four yards distance. This petty battle, of which I was an involuntary spectator, perhaps, was not much inferior to those skirmishes among the Greeks, which Thucydides has described with so much pomp and elegance.

Nothing worth mentioning occurred in the remaining part of our voyage. On the 27th of February, we reached Old Cairo, having spent exactly three months in ascending to the cataract and returning again.

The Nile, on which I had spent so much time, of itself, may be considered as one of the greatest curiosities in Egypt. The north wind beginning to blow about the latter end of March, drives the clouds formed by the vapours of the Mediterranean as far southward as the mountains of Ethiopia, which stopping their course, they condense and fall in torrents of rain. The same wind also impels the water of the sea, and keeps back that of the river, in such a manner as to raise the floods above.

The natives indulge an idea that the Nile begins to rise every year on the same day, and indeed this generally takes place about the 18th or 19th of June. By observations on its rise for

three years, I found that the first six days it advanced from two to five inches daily; for the next twelve days, from five to ten inches; and thus it continues rising, till it arrives at the height of sixteen cubits, when the canal of Cairo is cut. After this it continues rising for six weeks longer; but then it is more gradually; for, spreading over the land, though the volume of the descending water may be proportionably greater, it is less perceptible than when confined within its channel.

The canals which distribute the water over the country are carried along the highest parts, that it may be conveyed to the rest. It is remarkable that no streams fall into the Nile during its passage through Egypt; and as Providence intended that this river should fertilize the land by its inundations, the country of Egypt is lower at a distance from the Nile, than in its immediate vicinity.

The abundant rise of the Nile is the chief blessing of Egypt. When it begins to rise the plague stops; and the benefit of the inundation is always in proportion to its height.

Most authors who give a description of Egypt, content themselves with descanting on the fertility occasioned by the overflowing of the Nile; and convey the idea that this country is a terrestrial paradise, where the earth produces every thing spontaneously, after the waters are drained off; but the fact is, that few countries require more culture than this, nor do the inhabitants of any make use of more expedients to secure a crop.

There are no shell-fish in this noble river, except a kind of muscle in the canal near Faiume; nor

nor
of E
T
the l
are c
lays
thirt
the e
no c
ichne
kills
It
man
man
make
tails.
Eg
is but
is ver
and t
tains.
heat
are v
In
in ar
The
of an
them
neral
till M
Etes
bring
Eg
heat
plant
the l

nor perhaps any sort of fish common in the rivers of Europe, save eels and mullets.

The crocodile is the well-known inhabitant of the Nile, and has been often described. They are oviparous animals, and the female generally lays about fifty eggs, which are twenty-five or thirty days in hatching. The natives search for the eggs, and destroy them; but I could obtain no confirmation of the popular opinion, that the ichneumon enters this animal by the mouth, and kills him, by tearing his entrails.

It is said that the crocodile cannot seize a man swimming in the river; but if they surprise man or beast on the bank, they immediately make a spring, and beat him down with their tails.

Egypt, extending on both banks of the Nile, is but of small breadth. In summer the climate is very hot, from the sandy nature of the soil, and the situation between two ranges of mountains. Even in winter, the sun shines with great heat in the middle of the day, though the nights are very cold.

In Upper Egypt rain sometimes falls, but not in any quantities, once in three or four years. The south-east wind at times resembles the heat of an oven; and the natives are obliged to shut themselves up from its influence. This wind generally begins to blow in March, and continues till May. The north winds, anciently called the Etesian, then begin, which refresh the air, and bring health and pleasure in their train.

Egypt naturally produces few vegetables, the heat and inundations destroying the tender plants; but where the Nile has overflowed, and the land is plowed and sown, it yields a plenti-

ful increase. Indeed, this country was formerly the granary of Rome, and it still produces a considerable quantity of corn and fruits.

It seems to have few indigenous trees, though various kinds flourish here; those which are cultivated in the gardens are doubtless exotics.

The quadrupeds are not very numerous. The breed of cows is large, and of a red colour, with short horns. Oxen are universally employed in ploughing, and in turning the water-wheels. They have also large buffaloes, which are so impatient of heat, that they will stand in the water up to their noses, and when they have not this advantage, will wallow like swine in the dirt and water.

The camel is the common beast of burthen here, and indeed throughout the east. It is capable of extraordinary fatigue, subsists on a little, and its abstinence from water is most extraordinary. The young of the camel are reckoned a dainty dish by the Turks; but the Arabs never use it, and the Christians are prohibited from killing them.

The horses, especially those of Upper Egypt, are very handsome, and go all paces to admiration. In Cairo, all, except the great, ride on asses, of which they have a fine large breed, and in that single city, not less than forty thousand of them are said to be kept.

Antelopes are common in the environs of Alexandria and other places. They are of a very beautiful species, with long horns. Foxes and hares are not very common. The tiger and the dubber, or hyæna, are very rare.

Among the winged tribe, the ostrich deserves pre-eminence. In Arabic it is called the ter
gimel

gime
mout
lent
rheu
brow
tops
geons
those

On
of the
which
ed by
the c
with

Th
light
the h
for an
abori
to the
who
last a

Th
them
who
ing
their
and
to th

M
roun
most
that

*
natur

gimel, or the camel bird. It is common in the mountains, and its fat is celebrated as an excellent remedy in all cold tumours, the palsy, and rheumatism. A large domestic hawk, of a brown colour, with very fine eyes, frequents the tops of houses, where they associate with the pigeons. The natives have a great veneration for those birds, and never kill them.

On the islands of the Nile I observed numbers of the Ibis, one of the divinities of ancient Egypt, which are said to destroy the serpents engendered by the mud of the Nile*. They resemble the crane in shape, and are of a greyish colour, with black wings and tail.

The Egyptians are naturally indolent, and delight in sitting and hearing tales. Enervated by the heat of the climate, they are little adapted for an active life. The Mahometans are either aborigines or Arabs. The latter are divided into those who are settled in villages, and those who lead a migratory life, and live in tents. The last are called Bedouins.

The Turks, who are so styled, to distinguish them from the natives of the country, are those who are sent by the grand seignior. The governing party is generally selected from them and their descendants. These are most avaricious and desirous of power; and they strictly conform to the Turkish manners.

Many of the children go naked all the year round, and almost all of them in summer. The most simple dress in Egypt something resembles that of the primitive inhabitants. It consists of

* The doctrine of equivocal generation is now exploded by naturalists. It is wonderful how it ever could have prevailed.

a long shirt with wide sleeves, commonly tied about the middle. Over this the common people have a brown woollen robe; and those of a superior rank a long cloth coat, and then a blue shirt: but in the dress of ceremony, they substitute a white for a blue one. Most persons wear underneath a pair of linen drawers.

The Christians of the country, the janizaries, the Arabs, and the Egyptians, wear slippers of red leather; but the Jews have blue. In this country the distinctions of dress, particularly those of the head and feet, are strictly observed, and a mulct is imposed on such as deviate from the established custom. None but foreign Christians are allowed to wear yellow slippers on any pretext.

The form of the female attire differs little from that of the men, except that it is shorter, and generally of silk. They have a white woollen scull-cap, besides an embroidered handkerchief, over which their hair is plaited. A black veil conceals the greatest part of the face, to expose which is reckoned the greatest indecency. They are fond of ornaments, and even the lowest classes use them in their noses and ears. Bracelets and trinkets are also worn by all ranks; the ladies of a superior rank paint their nails and feet yellow, and their eye-lids black; while their inferiors stain their lips and the tip of the chin with blue.

The Egyptians are far from being well featured. Many of them are fair when young; but the sun soon renders them swarthy. They little study neatness in their persons, which neglect adds to their forbidding aspects.

In

In
and fr
having
but th
Peo
forting
tained
In oth
the g
for th
these
The
on in
ing.
still lo
it nece
their
accou
liar to
The
Christ
seem
religio
nal for
ties w
Both
the fo
Coptic
stand
ples, t
abstain
They
selves
The
Greek
whom

In their style of living they are very temperate and frugal; though the great are ambitious of having a number of servants and dependants; but they maintain them at a small expence.

People of the middle rank are very fond of resorting to coffee-houses, where they are entertained with music at certain periods of the day. In others, stories are told for the amusement of the guests. Tradesmen frequently send home for their provisions, and pass the whole day in these fashionable resorts.

There are various sects of the Christian religion in Egypt, but none of them are very flourishing. Indeed, Christianity itself would be at a still lower ebb, if the Mahometans did not find it necessary to retain Copti stewards to manage their affairs; because these people are expert in accounts, which they keep in a character peculiar to themselves.

These Copti stewards are the protectors of the Christians in every village. The Coptis, however, seem to be very irreverent and careless in their religious exercises; paying more regard to external forms and unmeaning fasts, than to those duties which alone constitute the religious character. Both people and priests are extremely ignorant; the former perform their devotions by rote in the Coptic language, of which they generally understand very little; and, with the Christian principles, they mix some Jewish observances, such as abstaining from blood and things strangled. They also pray for the dead, and prostrate themselves before pictures, but they admit no images.

The Coptis bear an implacable hatred to the Greeks, and have little regard for the Europeans, whom they rarely distinguish by their respective nations

nations or religious sects, but include them all under the general appellation of Franks.

The Jews have a great number of synagogues in Cairo. A particular sect among them, the ancient Essenes, now known by the name of Charaims, have a separate synagogue. They are distinguished by the veneration they pay to the Pentateuch, which they interpret literally, and reject any written traditions and elucidations.

Education in Egypt consists in little more than learning to read and write, with some knowledge of accounts, which is almost exclusively possessed by the Coptis. Few of the Mahometans understand the rudiments of learning. In this respect the slaves are much superior to their masters; for many of the former are acquainted with Arabic and Turkish; and are well skilled in several active exercises, which are reckoned great accomplishments.

The Turks, in general, are deeply tinctured with the doctrine of predestination, which not only inspires them with fortitude in danger, but with magnanimity in distress. Indeed, they behave better in adverse than in prosperous fortune.

Though they make an ostentation of religion, by praying in the most public places, and performing all the customary rites, they are rapacious, false, and cruel; and pay as little respect, in their conduct, to the admonitions of the prophet, in regard to good works, as if the injunction were a dead letter.

The use of opium seems to be declining, and the habit of drinking strong liquors to be increasing. The Arabs, indeed, are extremely abstemious;

Remi
them
hemp
they
Th
perio
comm
thoug
often
affect
recte
artific
their
Th
by th
grada
comm
right
inclin
kissin
When
rank,
ever
lips a
Turk
nified
as to
Th
and
there
en di
every
come
of ge
inter
neral

stemious; and they use no means to exhilarate themselves, except by swallowing the leaves of hemp, pounded and made up into balls, which, they say, render them cheerful.

The humblest Mahometan thinks himself superior to any Christians; yet the Arabs and the common people behave to them with civility, though their curiosity and inquisitive disposition often render them troublesome. Even the Turks affect great affability, when their views are directed to a present; but it is easy to pierce the artificial veil which complaisance throws over their designs.

The greatest decorum and respect are shewn by the lower classes to their superiors, and the gradations of ranks are well preserved. The common salute, in passing, is stretching out the right hand, bringing it to the breast, and gently inclining the head. The salute of ceremony is kissing the hand, and putting it to the head. When an inferior visits a person of very high rank, he kisses the hem of his garment. Whatever is received from a superior, is put to the lips and forehead, by way of respect; and when a Turk promises his service or protection, it is signified by putting his hand to his turban, as much as to say, "Be it on our head."

The style of entertainment, among the Turks and Arabs, has often been mentioned. I shall therefore only add, that an Arab prince will often dine in the street before his door, and invite every one that passes, of whatever description, to come and partake of his meal. By such displays of generosity and hospitality they maintain their interest among their countrymen. In their general mode of living, however, the middling ranks

ranks of the people and the Coptis fare very indifferently. But content sweetens the humblest meal, and an ignorance of luxuries is a more lasting source of enjoyment than the possession of them. The fewer wants we have, the more are we independent of fortune and situation.

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

TRAVELS

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

JON

RUS

JON
 a p
 born at
 His fa
 life at
 rearing
 mother
 where
 might
 made f
 At t
 prentic
 his tim
 faction
 London
 in the
 burgh,
 throug
 VOL

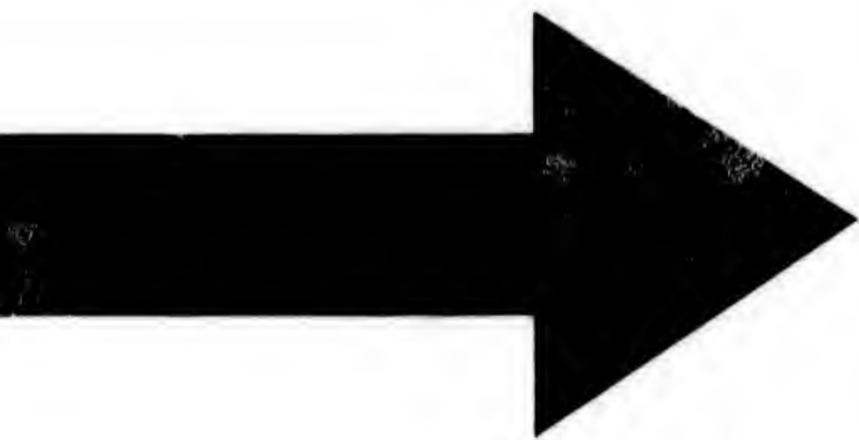
TRAVELS OF
JONAS HANWAY, ESQ.

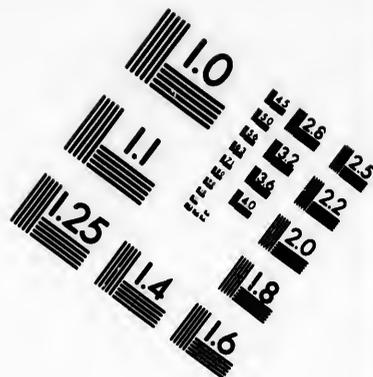
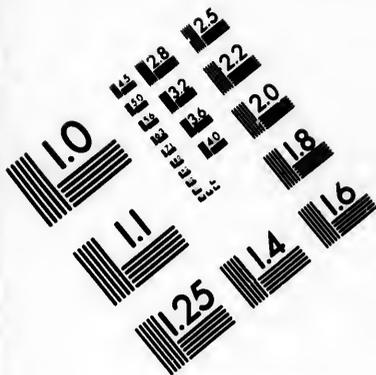
THROUGH
RUSSIA INTO PERSIA,
AND AFTERWARDS THROUGH
RUSSIA, GERMANY, AND HOLLAND.

JONAS HANWAY, Esq. so distinguished as a philanthropist and a real Christian, was born at Portsmouth on the 12th of August, 1712. His father was a naval officer; but losing his life at an early age by an accident, the care of rearing and educating the family devolved on the mother, who put Jonas to school in London, where he acquired such branches of learning as might qualify him for a commercial life, and made some proficiency in Latin.

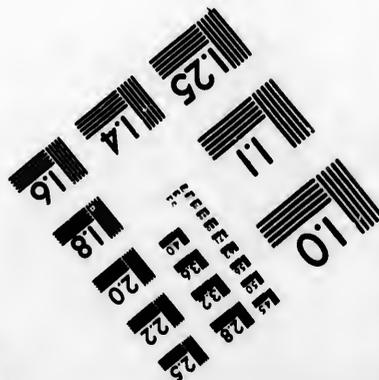
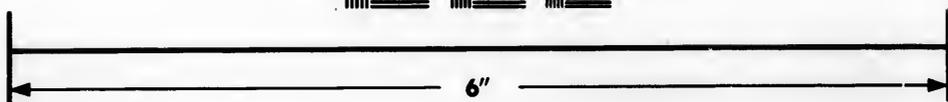
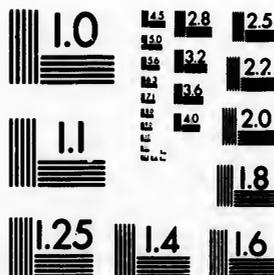
At the age of seventeen, he was bound apprentice to a merchant in Lisbon, where he served his time with great credit to himself and satisfaction to his master. Soon after he returned to London, and accepted the offer of a partnership in the house of Dingley, a merchant at Peterburgh, who was engaged in a Persian trade through Russia.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5
5.0
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
10.0
11.2
12.5
14.0
16.0
18.0
20.0
22.5
25.0
28.0
32.0
36.0
40.0
45.0
50.0
56.0
63.0
71.0
80.0
90.0
100.0

100.0
90.0
80.0
71.0
63.0
56.0
50.0
45.0
40.0
36.0
32.0
28.0
25.0
22.5
20.0
18.0
16.0
14.0
12.5
11.2
10.0
9.0
8.0
7.1
6.3
5.6
5.0
4.5
4.0
3.6
3.2
2.8

In this capacity he performed the travels which form the subject of the following pages. His work early obtained celebrity; and the character of the man gave the stamp of authenticity to his descriptions, and of solidity to his remarks.

Mr. Hanway, having closed his commercial engagements, took up his residence in London, where he employed his time in literary pursuits, and in the far more valuable occupations, of disinterested benevolence and public-spirited services.

It is impossible to follow him through all his charitable and praise-worthy undertakings. His country and mankind were bettered by his various exertions in their behalf; and he lived to reap the applause that was due to him. Honoured and respected, he closed this transitory life on the 5th of September, 1786, in the seventy-fifth year of his age.

We now proceed to his travels. In April 1743, he embarked from the port of London for Riga. On his arrival there, about the end of May, he was carried prisoner to the Castle of Dwenamund, because he had come without a regular passport, though it was not customary to carry one. However, having letters of recommendation from the Russian ambassador, at the court of London, to the great chancellor of the empire, he was soon liberated.

He found the weather here as hot as it generally is in Portugal; for the sun, at this season, sinking below the horizon only for three or four hours, neither the earth nor the air has had time to cool.

Mr. Hanway was received with great kindness by the British factors at Riga; but as a war at this time subsisted between the Swedes and Russians,

the
no
par
let
wit
the
he
F
this
me
Sw
com
hen
are
ste
The
I
plac
tal
in
fled
flan
fort
con
C
Jun
pect
was
the
shou
rece
not
wer
H
Rus
self,

the travels which
 ng pages. His
 nd the character
 henticity to his
 remarks.

his commercial
 nce in London,
 iterary pursuits,
 apations, of dif-
 fic-spirited ser-

through all his
 ertakings. His
 red by his vari-
 and he lived to
 to him. Ho-
 l this transitory
 86, in the seven-

In April 1743,
 ondon for Riga.
 end of May, he
 ffle of Dwena-
 thout a regular
 stomary to carry
 of recommenda-
 r, at the court of
 of the empire, he

not as it general-
 this season, sink-
 ree or four hours,
 had time to cool.
 h great kindness
 t as a war at this
 es and Russians,
 the

the governor had received express orders to suffer
 no one to proceed to Peterburgh without the
 particular permission of the court. This being at
 length procured, Mr. Hanway provided himself
 with a sleeping waggon, which is made of lea-
 ther and hung upon braces, and in this manner
 he rode post to the capital.

Riga was founded about the year 1190, when
 this country first embraced Christianity. It is the
 metropolis of Livonia, and was taken from the
 Swedes by Peter the Great in 1713. The chief
 commodities here are masts, timber, flax, and
 hemp, with which a considerable number of ships
 are annually laden. The houses are built with
 steep roofs, and are seldom above two stories high.
 The German language is generally spoken here.

Having passed through several inconsiderable
 places, Mr. Hanway arrived at Narva, the capi-
 tal of Esthonia, famous for the battle fought here
 in 1700, when one hundred thousand Russians
 fled before a handful of Swedes. This city
 stands on a rising ground, and is clean and well
 fortified, though not large. Its trade chiefly
 consists in hemp and timber.

Our author reached Peterburgh on the 10th of
 June, and was much pleased with the general as-
 pect of the city. Soon after his arrival here, it
 was judged expedient that one of the partners, in
 the commercial house to which he belonged,
 should proceed to Persia; and the intimation he
 received of the distracted state of that country did
 not deter him from offering his services, which
 were accepted.

Having obtained a passport from the court of
 Russia, he provided a sleeping waggon for him-
 self, a second for his clerk, and a third for his bag-
 gage.

gage. He was also attended by a Russian servant, a Tartar boy, and a soldier; and took upon him the charge of thirty-seven bales of English cloth, which was sent forward on the 1st of September, and on the 10th, Mr. Hanway followed it.

In two days he reached the river Volcoff, where the ferry-man, discovering he was a merchant, began to be insolent; for the Russian boors entertain no high respect for the commercial character. The soldier, however, brought the fellow to submission, by exercising his cane, and our traveller was carried over in safety.

On the 13th, one of the waggons stuck in a morass, which obliged him to spend the night in that situation. Next day they reached Baanitz, near Novogorod, where they found the weather mild, and the roads open and pleasant. Provisions were so cheap, that beef might be purchased for three farthings a pound, and mutton and pork in proportion.

The 15th brought them to Valdai, the inhabitants of which are chiefly Poles, who were taken prisoners in former wars; but the distinction between them and the original natives is almost lost. The dress of the women, however, is neater than the generality of the Russian peasants; but they greatly lessen the effect of their personal charms by paint and giddiness.

The surrounding country is very pleasant; and from the many love songs, which are here the delight of the Russians, it might be supposed that Venus had once fixed her residence here; but the refined pleasures are scarcely known among the present race.

The next day, Mr. Hanway overtook his caravan at Twere, and fearing that he might not be

able

able
order
carria

Th
about
comp
slight
bales
place
raw c

Tw
Twere
great
their t
river.

On
the ar

Am
was a
cow in
dred a
eighty
scuted
terrific
dred a
laid ov

Mod
tude, a
few re
he ho
cumfer
throug
venien

The
ts thin
numbe

able to reach Persia so soon as he intended, he ordered an additional horse to be put to each carriage.

The Russian conveyances for merchandise are about ten feet long and three broad, principally composed of two strong poles, supported by four slight wheels, nearly of an equal height. The bales are laid on a thick mat, and over them are placed other mats, with an outward covering of raw cow hides.

There is a very ancient city, seated on the Twerfa, which runs into the Volga. It is a great rendezvous for merchants, who carry on their traffic along the banks of the last-mentioned river.

On the 20th, Mr. Hanway arrived at Moscow, the ancient metropolis of the Russian empire.

Among other grand projects of Peter the Great, was a road, to extend from Petersburg to Moscow in a direct line, for the space of seven hundred and thirty-four versts, or four hundred and eighty-seven English miles. This is in part executed, over such impediments as would have terrified a common genius. For about one hundred and fifty versts, it is wholly made of wood, laid over morasses, till then thought impassable.

Moscow stands in 55 deg. 40 min. north latitude, and is built after the eastern manner, having few regular streets, but many gardens mixed with the houses. It is sixteen English miles in circumference; and the river Molkwa meandering through it, adds greatly to its beauty and convenience.

The imperial palace is chiefly remarkable for its thirty chapels, and its pendant garden. The number of churches and chapels in this city almost

most exceeds credibility. They are said to amount to one thousand eight hundred, but many of them are very mean.

The great bell of Moscow is at once a monument of art and folly. It weighs four hundred and forty-three thousand seven hundred and seventy-two pounds, and was cast in the reign of the late empress Anne; but the beam on which it hung being burnt, it fell to the ground, and suffered considerable damage.

This city is the general residence of the Russian nobility, who are not obliged to follow the court; and it contains the chief merchants and manufacturers of the empire. The dreadful conflagrations which have repeatedly happened here, and the removal of the court, have united to diminish the grandeur and extent of this place; and now there is scarcely accommodations for the imperial retinue, without distressing the people.

Having made the requisite preparations, on the 24th of September, Mr. Hanway left Moscow, and passed through a picturesque and pleasant country, till he arrived at Perislawl, where he found himself in another climate: for the harvest here was not yet gathered in. The prospects are delightful, and the soil is well watered, but the inhabitants exhibit proofs of indigence and distress.

Traversing a pleasant country by good roads, on the 1st of October he entered the Step, where he overtook a caravan, consisting of forty loads of European goods, belonging to Armenian merchants. Next day he arrived at Novochopekaja, the Russian frontier towards the Don Cossacks, which is indifferently fortified, and is al-

most

most hid in a grove of oaks. The adjacent country is very delightful, and the travelling commodious.

In the Cossack towns, the people appeared neat in their persons and comfortably clothed. The women were gay and comely; they wore a high cap, with two points, in the form of a crescent; and their shifts were ornamented with red crosses.

In travelling through the Cossack country for three days, Mr. Hanway saw little more than land and sky, except some woods which covered the mountains to the eastward. At length they arrived at Grigoriskoi, which forms a kind of peninsula. Here the inhabitants catch vast numbers of craw-fish, and export the eyes for medicinal purposes. They dwell in oaken huts, and marry very young. Our author saw a boy of fifteen contracted to a girl of the same age.

On the morning of the 9th, they arrived under the lines that are thrown up from the Don to the Volga; for the distance of fifty versts. The foss is about sixteen feet deep, and a mound of earth rises to the height of twenty feet, with a strong wooden rail near the top. At certain distances are placed sentry-boxes, from which the guard can communicate an alarm to the chief garrison at Zaritzen, which terminates the line on the western bank of the Volga. On this spot Peter I. intended to join the Don with the Volga, and this canal was actually begun for that purpose; but it now serves as a defence against the incursions of the Tartars on that side.

The Kuban Tartars were once very formidable; but they they are now kept in subjection. These people made their appearance in small parties. In a deep valley, near Zaritzen, which stands

stands on a high bank of the Volga, was an encampment of Calmuck Tartars. They have the same turn of features with the Chinese; but are fierce and savage. Their arms are bows and arrows; and they feed on the flesh of horses, camels, dromedaries, and almost whatever falls in their way. They throw their dead to the dogs; and if six, or more, feast on the corpse, they esteem it honourable to the defunct. What a singular and barbarous idea!

They pay religious adoration to little wooden images, which they caress when they are pleased, but beat and ill-treat when the weather is unfavourable, or fortune frowns on them.

Our traveller now set about procuring a proper vessel to carry his goods to Astracan, and found one, which he purchased for forty roubles, or ten pounds. This bark, in her materials and equipment, was one of the most crazy and indifferent that was ever trusted with such a valuable cargo, particularly in such a dangerous navigation; but there was no alternative—a better was not to be procured.

Having given the necessary instructions with regard to the conveyance of the goods, he prepared for his own voyage down the Volga, by engaging, for himself and attendants, two boats, each navigated by five men, with the addition of six soldiers, by way of protection. This precaution was requisite, as the Volga is frequently infested with pirates, who make use of row-boats, that carry from twenty to thirty hands, and are provided with firearms. These marauders appear chiefly in the spring, when the river overflows its banks, and facilitates their escape, should they meet with resistance. They seldom fail to
murder

a, was an en-
They have the
nese; but are
bows and ar-
horses, camels,
falls in their
the dogs; and
they esteem it
a singular and

little wooden
they are pleased,
rather is unfa-
h.

uring a proper
n, and found
oubles, or ten
als and equip-
nd indifferent
aluable cargo,
avigation; but
was not to be

ructions with
oods, he pre-
he Volga, by
ts, two boats,
ne addition of
This precau-
requently in-
of row-boats,
nds, and are
araders ap-
e river over-
scape, should
eldom fail to
murder

murder, as well as rob, those whom they can
overpower; but if taken, they meet with the
most exemplary punishment, which, cruel as it is,
is not always sufficient to deter the rest of the
gang.

The Russian soldiers are encouraged to take
them alive; when they are put on a float, where-
in a gallows is erected, armed with iron hooks;
and the wretched pirates, being suspended on them
by the ribs, with a label over their heads signify-
ing their crime, are launched on the stream, and
writhe in agonies inexpressible, till death releases
them. It is a capital offence to give them the
least relief, or even to dispatch them by a less
painful death.

It is reported, that one of these miscreants
found means to disengage himself from the hook,
and, though naked and faint with loss of blood,
he got ashore, when the first object he saw being
a poor shepherd, he knocked him on the head with
a stone, in order to obtain his clothes. Such is
the lamentable depravity of some natures, that no
danger can intimidate them, no example, how-
ever dreadful, can reclaim them!

On the 14th of October, Mr. Hanway put off
from shore, and sailing down the river, he saw se-
veral water-fowl, larger than swans, which the
Russians call Dika Baba, or the wild old woman.
They live on fish; and their fat is esteemed a
specific in aches and bruises.

During their progress, the weather proved calm
and the current moderate. In many places the
banks were high and undermined; in others they
found a flat shore of various extent.

On the 17th they stopped at Chernoyare, about
half way from Zaritzen to Astracan, from which
it

it is distant two hundred versts. This place has some fortifications, and carries on a considerable trade with the surrounding Tartar nations. Next night they had a providential escape from being lost; and what enhanced their gratitude for their deliverance, was the sight of several wrecks cast on the shore, near the spot of their danger.

On the 19th, he reached Astracan, where he was obliged to wait for a vessel, commanded by Captain Woodrooffe, which was to convey him to Persia; and employed the interval in viewing this city and its environs.

Astracan is the metropolis of a province of the same name, and stands in 47 deg. north latitude, within the limits of Asia, in an island about sixty English miles from the Caspian Sea. It contains about seventy thousand inhabitants, of various nations, whose different manners and customs exhibit an epitome of Asia. It is surrounded by an old brick wall, and is well garrisoned by six regiments of Russian troops. The houses are of wood, and most of them very mean. The upper part of the town commands a view of the Volga, which is here near three miles broad, and, from its occasional inundations, is said to render the air insalubrious, and to bring on various diseases.

Many gardens and orchards surround Astracan, and grapes are carried from thence, twice a week, to the court of Petersburg, though the distance is not less than one thousand two hundred English miles*. The melons are very good; but though the grapes are in such high request, the wine of this country is very indifferent.

* This appears to be one of the most astonishing instances of expensive luxury that ever was recorded, and may vie with anything that ancient or modern times have produced.

This place has a considerable number of nations. Next to the Caspian Sea, the danger of being carried off by the natives is to be feared. The natives are very numerous, and are very bold and daring.

The Caspian, where he was commanded by the Emperor to convey him to the Caspian in viewing

the province of the Caspian north latitude, an island about the Caspian Sea. It is inhabited by the Caspians, of whose manners and customs it is surrounded. It is garrisoned by the Emperor's troops. The houses are built on the shore. The view of the Volga is broad, and, from the Caspian, renders the air very healthy and free from diseases.

round Astracan, twice a week, though the distance is about a hundred English miles, very good; but, on request, the Emperor's troops are sent.

Some instances of the Caspian may vie with any other produced.

About

About ten miles below Astracan is the small island of Bosmakoff, remarkable for its large storehouses of salt, from whence an immense extent of country is supplied. In this place likewise are very capital fisheries, particularly of sturgeon, beluga, and afforta.

This country is much infested with locusts, which sometimes appear in such swarms that they darken the sky, and wherever they alight, leave not a blade of vegetation. One Woodrooffe informed our author, that once sailing down the Volga, a cloud of these insects had fallen into the river, and obstructed the motion of the boat for many fathoms together.

The trade of Astracan consists in red leather, linen and woollen cloths, the greatest part of which is exported to Persia, from whence they receive silks, cottons, and drugs, particularly rhubarb. The last article is engrossed by the government, and private persons are prohibited from dealing in it, on pain of death.

While Mr. Hanway was here, the governor invited him to a feast, at which were nearly three hundred dishes, which gave him an opportunity of seeing a singular specimen of Russian intemperance, in drinking goblets of cherry-brandy to excess. This feast was occasioned by the birth of the governor's grand-daughter; and each of the guests made a present to the mother, according to his rank and abilities. In the opinion of our author, this is an ingenious way of levying contributions on merchants and others; and though less delicate than some of our own usages, is at least as honest and creditable.

For several miles round the city, wherever the soil will admit of cultivation, are settlements of the

Crim

Crim Tartars, a very civil and industrious people, subject to Russia. They raise good crops of manna, oats, and water-melons; but their chief riches consist in their wives and children, their sheep, horses, and cattle.

When a daughter becomes marriageable, they cover her tent with white linen, tie a painted cloth on the top with red strings, and place by the side a painted waggon, which is to be her dowery. This is a signal for those who want a wife, and the girl is generally disposed of to him who offers her father the most valuable present.

On the 8th of November Mr. Hanway left Astracan under convoy of the governor's barge, with twelve grenadiers, and slept the first night near a Calmuck settlement, composed of circular tents about twelve feet high and fifteen yards in circumference. In the centre of the tent they make a fire, and the smoke issues out by a vent at top.

These people are miserably poor, and subsist all the year round on fish, which they catch in the Volga. They prefer living on the banks of that stream, where the flags and rushes grow to a great height, and assist to shelter them from the severity of the winter's cold.

At the efflux of the Volga are numerous small islands, and the whole scene appears wild and inhospitable. Arriving at Terkie, Mr. Hanway embarked on board an English ship, the Empress of Russia, pleased to exchange his crazy bark for a vessel of good oak. It gave no less delight to see the British flag, and to receive the attention of his countrymen.

On the 3d of December, having anchored in Langarood Bay, he sent to Mr. Elton, a British factor, to inform him of his arrival, when the gentlemen

gentle
the sh
tion.

Mr.

Englis
surrou
most i
the pla

Here

versing

Mr. El

for the

Mr. Ha

prehent

their tr

quence

One

trade, w

of comm

whence

tend it

pire. T

fell to M

him god

for whi

and tho

for his s

he was

found th

guard of

Havin

got on f

for Astr

Decemb

Caspian

hat, in

Vol.

gentleman waited on him, and conducted him to the shore, where he gave him a cordial reception.

Mr. Elton's habitation at Langarood was eight English miles from the sea, in the midst of woods, surrounded by marshes, where the roads were almost impassable. This situation naturally made the place very unwholesome.

Here Mr. Hanway spent several days in conversing about the Caspian trade. It appeared that Mr. Elton was actually engaged in building ships for the shah, as had been reported in Russia; and Mr. Hanway took occasion to point out his apprehensions of the danger that might arise to their trade and settlement in Russia, in consequence of his engagements with that prince.

One great inducement to open the Caspian trade, was the hope of establishing a new branch of commerce from Astrabad to Mesched, from whence Mr. Elton thought it practicable to extend it to the northern cities of the Mogul's empire. To attempt the execution of this design fell to Mr. Hanway's lot. He had brought with him goods to the value of five thousand pounds, for which he found no market in this country; and though the shah had made an express decree for his safe conduct in all parts of his dominions, he was under considerable apprehensions, till he found that, in case of danger, he might obtain a guard of soldiers.

Having taken leave of Mr. Elton, our traveller got on ship board, and they directed their course for Astrabad, where they arrived on the 18th of December. The sea here, as in other parts of the Caspian, makes great inroads on the land, so that, in many places, trees lie on the shore.

The ship having cast anchor, Mr. Hanway sent an Armenian servant to know if he might land his goods in security; but he soon returned without any information. Instantly they saw many fires lighted, the signal of alarm; for, it seems, the natives took them for pirates, and had put themselves on the defensive.

Two days after, Mr. Hanway went on shore, and having satisfied the natives that he was come on a friendly errand, they received him kindly, and conducted him and his attendants to a small village, the way to which lay through thick woods and winding paths.

Having dispatched his Armenian interpreter to Mahomet Zaman Beg, the governor of Astrabad, with his compliments, that chief returned him an assurance of his protection, and cautioned him against putting any confidence in the natives on the coast. A few days after he received a visit from Nazeer Aga, a Persian officer, attended by a grave old man, named Myrza, who had a high reputation for wisdom. The former had been recommended to Mr. Hanway as a person of great probity; and on this occasion he made him an offer of his house at Astrabad, which our author accepted with grateful thanks.

About this time the vessel narrowly escaped being burnt, from the accidental conflagration of a quantity of raw cotton, which was with difficulty extinguished with little damage, after it had nearly reached the powder-chest. Same night their alarm was renewed by the mountains appearing in a blaze, which fire was intentionally kindled to destroy the insects; but, spreading by the wind and the long-continued drought, it made such progress, that the butter in the ship was melted

mel
to l
from
C
pitc
tion
day
danc
in t
Nex
brou
hour
T
gove
of br
tend
in th
telling
fia, a
dispo
trave
press
and
M
dupe
now
he h
far a
white
his r
perfe
comp
the c
ing n
sumi
perha
old m

melted by its heat, and the natives were obliged to labour with all their might to divert its course from their villages.

On the 2d of January, 1744, Mr. Hanway pitched his tent on the shore, and made preparation for conveying the goods to the city. That day they were entertained with extempore songs, dances, and congratulations by the natives; and in the evening they witnessed their devotions. Next morning Myrza's brother and his two sons brought horses for Mr. Hanway, and in a few hours they reached the city.

The succeeding day our author waited on the governor, and made him a present of several cuts of broad cloth and sugar-loaves. He was attended by several persons of the first distinction in the city, and behaved with great condescension, telling Mr. Hanway that he was welcome to Persia, and that the city of Astrabad was now at his disposal. For this high-strained compliment, our traveller returned due acknowledgments, and expressed the grateful sense he felt of his kindness and protection.

Mr. Hanway, who was about to become the dupe of his own integrity and want of suspicion, now waited on Nazeer Aga, of whose politeness he had received some signal proofs. He was far advanced in years; but while his age and his white beard rendered his appearance venerable, his manly cheerful manner made his company perfectly agreeable. This person had been the companion of Nadir, when he was no more than the chief of a party of robbers in the neighbouring mountains; but seemed too honest and unassuming for a favourite; yet those qualities had, perhaps, been his safeguard through life. The old man received Mr. Hanway with many tokens

of good will, and sent for some master carriers to agree about conveying his caravan to Mefched. Here our traveller first received an impression of the equivocating disposition of the Persians; he found it impossible to fix them to any thing, and therefore took his leave for that time.

A day or two after, several of the principal persons of the place came to pay their respects to Mr. Hanway. Most of them had an air of importance, and spoke little; but after sitting and smoking the caallean, a mode of using tobacco through water, for a few minutes, they rose and took their leave.

The difficulties and delays made by the carriers gave him great vexation, and some of the townsmen frequently importuned him to open his bales there, and sell them what they wanted. To this proposal he did not think it prudent to accede; but, to keep them in good humour, he made the most considerable persons presents of cloth enough to make a coat.

At length, on the persuasion of Nageer Aga, though contrary to his own sentiments, he suffered the carriers to set out with ten loaded camels, two or three days before he was to follow them with the horses, and appointed a place of rendezvous, on the other side of the mountains.

These being dispatched, Mr. Hanway made a visit to the governor, who appeared agitated and confounded. He pretended to be employed in providing horses to convey part of the king's treasure to Casbin, which prevented him from accommodating our traveller with soldiers and horses as he wished. This intelligence extremely startled him; but fortunately for his peace, he was at this time ignorant of the real extent of his unhappiness.

Determined

Det
ately,
giving
this wa
depart.
good P
all hou
catastro
Aga le
pets wa
habitan
the tow
Mr.
cidents
zeer Ag
were al
had bro
vessel l
that no
the loa
voted t
It n
who ha
himself
coman
seizing
travell
The
now gi
while h
danger
shewn
man,
them;
vain to
fered h

Determined to follow the caravan immediately, he prepared to set out; but while he was giving the necessary orders, Nazeer Aga told him this was not a lucky hour, and that he must not depart. Our author expressed his reliance on a good Providence who ordered all events, and that all hours were the same to him. However, the catastrophe was now ripe. Scarcely had Nazeer Aga left him, when the hoarse sound of trumpets was heard to call in the neighbouring inhabitants, the shops were ordered to be shut, and the townsmen to man the walls.

Mr. Hanway now began to recollect many incidents which assisted to develope the plot. Nazeer Aga advised him to send for his ship, as they were all in extreme danger from a rebellion which had broken out in the vicinity of the city; but the vessel had sailed to another port; and he found that no one was allowed to leave the city; so that the loads of cloth he had sent forward were devoted to the insurgents without opposition.

It now appeared that Mahomet Hassan Beg, who had left the city some days before, had put himself at the head of a party Khajars and Turcoman Tartars, with an avowed intention of seizing the shah's treasure, and particularly our traveller's caravan.

The only consolation that Nazeer Aga could now give Mr. Hanway, was the assurance, that while he lived, he should be secured from personal danger. The respect which had always been shewn by the chief of the insurgents to this old man, induced him to venture himself among them; but he used his eloquence and influence in vain to recal them to their duty, though they suffered him to return to the city.

A besieged city, with a faithless and weak garrison, was a new scene to Mr. Hanway; and the idea he had formed of the barbarity of the Turcoman Tartars increased the gloom inseparable from his situation. His attendants would have persuaded him to assume the Persian dress, but he chose to remain without disguise. The governor, however, and Nazeer Aga escaped by night in the habit of peasants, and left the townsmen to take care of themselves.

Those who had not engaged in the rebellion now cursed our traveller as the cause of their distress, alleging that it was his valuable goods that had tempted the insurrection.

But he could not reproach himself with having given any just cause of offence to any one; and patiently waited the event. The town was surrendered on the 17th, and the king's treasure being seized, the general and his attendants next visited Mr. Hanway, who, having collected his men into one room, sent a Tartar boy, who spoke the Turkish language, to introduce those hostile guests, and to tell them that he entreated humanity.

They assured him of personal security, and that as soon as the government was settled, his goods should be paid for; demanding at the same time to know where they were lodged, and asking for his purse, which they returned, after counting the money.

It was now apparent on what principles Myrza Mahomet had acted. He was in the secret of the rebellion at the time he invited Mr. Hanway to the city, and had brought him there as a victim, devoted to ruin; but having nothing more than his life to lose, he dissembled the perfidy,

fidy
cure
verno
of a
to sec
His
he wa
the T
they
him a
fearin
barba
to eff
Th
and a
the g
Haste
given
value
farce,
payab
settled
and h
attene
Ac
their
Myrz
the fir
ed to
to hir
he re
firme
prebe
It
was f
and h

and weak gar-
way; and the
of the Turco-
separable from
have persuad-
but he chose to
rnor, however,
in the habit of
to take care of

the rebellion
cause of their
valuable goods

self with hav-
ce to any one;
The town was
king's treasure
his attendants
aving collected
rtar boy, who
ntroduce those
t he entreated

urity, and that
led, his goods
the same time
and asking for
after counting

inciples Myr-
s in the secret
ted Mr. Han-
him there as a
aving nothing
abled the per-
ndy,

ffy he had experienced, and endeavoured to se-
cure the protection of Baba Sadoc, the new go-
vernor of the city, to whom he made a present
of a piece of rich silk that he had found means
to secrete.

His purse, however, was again demanded, and
he was obliged to give it up. Indeed he found that
the Turcomans were not satisfied with his spoils;
they propoposed to Mahomet Khan Beg to have
him and his attendants given up as slaves; and
fearing lest he should be carried away by those
barbarians, into their own country, he resolved
to effect his escape.

The victors soon quarrelled about the plunder,
and an order was issued that no one should pass
the gates without the knowledge of Mahomet
Hasten Beg. However, Mr. Hanway having
given the governor a regular account of the real
value of the goods, the better to carry on the
farce, was presented with a bill for the amount,
payable as soon as the new order of affairs was
settled. The governor also directed that a guard
and horses should be provided for him and his
attendants.

Accordingly, on the 24th of January, they took
their leave of the city of Astrabad, accompanied by
Myrza, his brothers, and two sons. At the end of
the first day's journey, one of Myrza's brothers offer-
ed to conduct Mr. Hanway to a house belonging
to him in the adjacent mountain, which scheme
he resolutely declined; and in this he was con-
firmed by the carriers, who expressed their ap-
prehensions for his safety, if he complied.

It seems this villain supposed our traveller
was still possessed of some concealed property,
and having got him in his power, was determin-

ed to make use of the opportunity which presented itself of stripping him of every thing. Finding he could not inveigle him by false pretences, he scrupled not to declare, that he would not suffer him to proceed a mile farther, unless he left his baggage, as he could not answer for his safety.

This crafty veteran, whose perfidiousness was exceeded by nothing but his hypocrisy, was playing a deep game. If the rebellion succeeded, he intended to make sure of the baggage; if it failed, he wished to have the merit of pleading his loyalty, by preserving it for the owner. Mr. Hanway saw himself wholly at his mercy, and therefore, after having concealed every thing that was portable, he delivered up the rest to him.

Next day, our author advanced with his company about twenty English miles, and took up his lodgings in the open fields. Finding that his conductors sowed rebellion wherever they came, as the government of the shah was become very unpopular, from his tyranny and exactions, he determined to part with them as soon as possible. They had engaged to carry him to Balfrush, the capital of Mazandera; but hearing that the admiral of the coast, Mahomet Khan, was raising forces to check the progress of the revolters, they were intimidated from proceeding to the place of their destination, and left him on the sea coast, before he knew how to manage without their services.

After a very perilous navigation, he providentially got safe to Meschedizar, and soon after waited on the admiral of the coast, who congratulated him on his escape with life, and joined in the assurances which he had received from the
merchants

y which pre-
every thing,
by false pre-
that he would
urther, unless
t answer for

dioufness was
pocrify, was
on succeeded,
uggage; if it
t of pleading
owner. Mr.
s mercy, and
ery thing that
st to him.

with his com-
and took up
Finding that
herever they
a was become
nd exactions,
soon as pos-
him to Bal-
but hearing
omet Khan,
ogress of the
n proceeding
l left him on
y to manage

he providen-
d soon after
who congra-
, and joined
ved from the
merchants

merchants at Balfurth, that the shah would make
him a compensation for his losses. This served
to revive his dejected spirits; but next day, the
rebels having advanced within a few miles of
the city, and the admiral painting the dangers
of his own situation, as he neither was in a con-
dition to give battle, nor dared to retreat for
fear of his master's displeasure, Mr. Hanway saw
there was no time to be lost, and escaped by one
gate as the Tartars entered by another.

The distresses he now underwent would be
painful to relate. Hunger, cold, fatigue, and
the most eminent danger surrounded him; but
after various adventures, he had the good fortune
to arrive at Langarood, which he had left seven
weeks before; and was received by Mr. Elton
with open arms, who rejoiced at his having
escaped with liberty and life.

Mr. Hanway had been twenty-three days in
reaching this place, from the time he left Astra-
bad; and for sixteen days he had not taken off
his boots, nor enjoyed a moment's comfortable
 repose. His legs and feet were much swelled
and bruised; and he was in want of every ne-
cessary.

Being now in safety himself, his cares return-
ed for his attendants, whom he had been obliged
to abandon to their fate. Mr. Elton immedi-
ately sent servants and horses in quest of them, and
of the disasters which befel Mr. Hanway himself
were great, the calamities which Mr. Hogg, his
clerk, had been doomed to suffer, infinitely sur-
passed them. This unfortunate man was almost
expiring of a consumption, when he was brought
to Langarood; he had been exposed, for three
days and as many nights, to the cold and rain,
without

without food or shelter; he had been five times robbed, and at last stripped of his clothes, and left almost naked; and would infallibly have perished, had he not been relieved by the charity of some dervises, whose retreat in the mountains he had the good fortune to discover.

One of the Armenian servants, named Matteuse, and his companions, did not return till three weeks after, and had the good fortune to escape many of those hardships. Sadoc Aga had given them a passport, the dictation of which will give a pretty good idea of the idiom of the oriental languages, as well as of Persian arrogance. "To the victorious armies be it known, that Matteuse, the Armenian is here. Let him not be molested, but live under our shadow."

Being recovered from his fatigues, Mr. Hanway set out for Reshd, and after travelling seven miles, arrived at Lahijan, which is seated on an eminence, and is reckoned the most healthy town in the province of Ghilan. The rains had filled a large flat with water, in the centre of which stood a grove on a moderate elevation, which served to beautify the prospect, and to render it as delightful as the season would permit.

Here he was received by Hadjee Zamon*, a man of sense and authority, who loudly complained of the inhumanity of the shah and his officers. Supper being brought in, a servant presented a basin of water and a towel to the guests, to wash and dry their hands with; and then a kind of tea-board was set before each, covered with a plate of pleo, in which was a small

* Hadjee, or Sacred, is a title given to all those who have made a pilgrimage to Mecca.

been five times
his clothes, and
infallibly have
red by the chari-
at in the moun-
discover.

nts, named Mat-
l not return till
good fortune to
os. Sadoc Aga
station of which
the idiom of the
of Persian arro-
ies be it known,
here. Let him
our shadow."

gues, Mr. Han-
travelling seven
is seated on an
ne most healthy

The rains had
n the centre of
derate elevation,
prospect, and to
on would permit
djee Zamon*, a
who loudly com-
ne shah and his
nt in, a servant
a towel to the
hands with; and
before each, co-
which was a small
o all those who have

quantity

quantity of minced meat mixed up with fruits
and spices. Plates of comfits, sherbet, and other
weak liquors, were also served up. Every viand
in this country is so prepared, that it may be
eaten with the fingers; to cut dressed meat is
reckoned an abomination.

Supper being finished, warm water was
brought in to wash with, and then the conversa-
tion was resumed. This was carried on with
great decency and attention to the sentiments of
the aged. It is not the richest man who is here
regarded, but he who is most esteemed for wisdom
and experience.

Next morning our traveller set forward to
Reshd, well pleased with his last night's enter-
tainment; and the following day arrived at that
city, where he had the pleasure to be visited by
two English gentlemen, and three French mis-
sionaries. Soon after, he paid a visit of ceremony
to Ordo Kouli Beg, governor of the province,
who received him with much politeness, and or-
dered a chair to be set for him; a mark of at-
tention not often paid in this country, where Eu-
ropean fashions are little regarded. The apart-
ment was full of people, seated on felts of camel's
hair. After some general conversation, Mr.
Hanway related the history of his misfortunes,
and soon took his leave.

Having here provided himself with clothes,
arms, mules, and horses, he pursued his journey
on the 26th. In the vicinity of Reshd, are rice
fields and plantations of mulberry-trees. The
mountains, however, are composed of naked
rocks, piled on each other to a great height, and
the only fertility is in the vales.

On

On the 28th they passed the river Kizilazan in canoes, and swam over the horses and mules; but the rapidity of the stream rendered this very dangerous. As they ascended the mountains, they found the climate much altered; and the wind blowing fresh, they were obliged to dismount and lead their cattle along the narrow paths among the precipices. The rocks here almost rose perpendicular from the river.

Continuing their progress over the mountains, on the 1st of March they came to the great plain of Casbin, then covered deep in snow, which reflected such brightness from its surface as painfully affected the organs of sight. The villages in this plain are built in such a manner, that half the tenement is under the surface of the earth, and the roof is raised into a cone, the better to carry off the snow. That night they lodged in a ruined stable; and next day resumed their journey before sun rising.

When Mr. Hanway arrived at Casbin, he waited on Hadjee Abdulcrim, the principal merchant in the town, who provided him with handsome lodging, and told him that it was impossible to proceed farther at present, on account of the snow.

The houses of Casbin are almost wholly subterraneous, and many of the gardens are below the level of the adjacent lands, to facilitate the conveyance of water to them. In general they build with unburnt brick, and use a strong cement of lime. Their habitations are flat roofed and consist of two divisions within an inclosure of mud. In the exterior court is a spacious room, called the Aviam, open on one side, and supported by pillars, where the men dispatched

their
wom
the p
large
way
M
the l
quiri
him
ceive
woul
script
reduc
ed fro
tent
marke
ed his
woul
he his
woul
In
which
nue of
closed
cumfe
this a
trees,
apart
groun
stands
The
and th
tences
dows
he fig
cuted
the
Vor

their business; and behind this is the haram, or women's apartment. Niches in the walls supply the place of tables. The floors are covered with large carpets, and large pieces of felt are used by way of cushions.

Mr. Hanway was handsomely entertained by the Hadjee on the 3d of March. His host enquiring how he liked Persia, our traveller told him the disasters he had met with; when he received the comfortable assurance, that the shah would do him justice; but gave a pathetic description of the misery to which the country was reduced; and instanced Casbin, which was reduced from twelve thousand houses to less than a tenth of that number. Mr. Hanway sensibly remarked, that when the sovereign had accomplished his designs, there was reason to suppose, he would alter his system; for that it never could be his purpose to destroy his people, as that would be annihilating his own consequence.

In Casbin is a palace built by Nadar Shah, which Mr. Hanway visited. It has a long avenue of lofty trees before the entrance, and is inclosed by a wall about a mile and a half in circumference, with only one entrance. Within this area are four large squares, adorned with trees, fountains, and running streams. The apartments are raised about six feet from the ground; and the aviam, or open hall, which stands in the centre, shuts in with folding doors. The rooms are ornamented in the Italian taste, and the ceilings are embellished with moral sentences, arranged in squares. Most of the windows are composed of painted glass, in which the figures are drawn in proper shades, and executed with great felicity of design.

The haram makes a magnificent appearance, and is quite separated from the other parts of the palace, by a wall of its own. The rooms are finely decorated, and the whole is refreshed with fountains, and adorned with elegant and expensive embellishments.

Near the haram is the eunuchs' apartment, remarkable only for its having but one door. Here are likewise some old apartments built by Shah Abas, in which are some indifferent pictures, by European artists.

The city of Casbin is fortified by a wall and turrets. It is famous in history for having been one of the chief cities of the ancient Parthia, the residence of many of the Persian kings, and the burial place of Hephæstion, the favourite of Alexander the Great. However, the greatest part of this once-celebrated place was now in ruins.

On the 11th of March, the snow being chiefly dissolved, and the weather warm, Mr. Hanway set out with a caravan, that was carrying money to Shiras, under a guard of eight hundred Afghans. As he advanced, scarcely any thing met his view but ruin and devastation, which was the more pitiable, in a climate and soil naturally good.

In Persia it is an established custom for the military to pillage wherever they go, or at least to compel the natives to furnish them with whatever they want. This hard treatment steels the hearts of the peasants against the calls of humanity. They defend their property by barricading their houses, and consider every stranger as a foe, by which means the innocent suffer, as well as the guilty.

Mr. H
Persian f
a messen
the easte
his notic
hended l
the refer
nivative
was an I

" I an
I have b
for the f
has late
me, and
act of v
master t
him; an
pound f

This p
heart, w
of the sh
He had
tion of
he ente
each, an
before
open hi
artillery

It is
the Per
Almost
possesse
Snee
fancy th
angels c
in grea

Mr. Hanway at length discovered that all his Persian fellow travellers were in the custody of a messenger. One of them, who was a native of the eastern parts of Persia, particularly attracted his notice. He was almost black; and apprehended himself to be in considerable danger from the resentment of the shah. Being of a communicative disposition, and finding that our author was an European, he freely spoke his sentiments.

"I am come from Ispahan," said he, "where I have been two years engaged in raising forces for the shah; and, in return for my services, he has lately extorted four thousand crowns from me, and I am now under the dread of some other act of violence. It is no unusual thing for my master to send for a man, in order to strangle him; and, for my part, I should be glad to compound for a severe beating."

This prisoner endeavoured to learn a prayer by heart, which, if he repeated right in the presence of the shah, he said, it would divert his wrath. He had also another spell, which was the repetition of ten particular letters of the alphabet as he entered the royal tent, closing a finger at each, and keeping his fist clenched till he came before the throne; when he was suddenly to open his hands, and by the discharge of his magic artillery, to subdue his sovereign's resentment.

It is astonishing to see in how many instances the Persians demonstrate the highest superstition. Almost every motion of the body is considered as possessed of magic power.

Sneezing is held a happy omen; and they fancy that falling meteors are the blows of the angels on the heads of the devils. Cats are held in great esteem, and dogs are proportionably detested.

tested. The Turks, however, are not behind hand with them in superstitious folly. In the reign of Shah Abas, the grand seignior sent to desire that he would not suffer any of his subjects to dress in green, which colour belonged to the prophet and his descendants. Shah Abas, who was a man of an enlightened mind, returned this humorous answer: That if the grand seignior would prevent the dogs from watering the grass in Turkey, he would comply with his request.

On the 17th, they began to approach the camp, and already fell in with the advanced guard. As they drew near the place where they expected to find their doom, the fears of the Persian convoy increased, and they took leave of our author with heavy hearts. Their conductor, on wishing them to get on quickly, was asked, why he hastened them; "for, dost thou not know," said one of them, "that, to condemned persons, every hour of life is precious?"

Mr. Hanway having sent forward his interpreter to the shah's minister, appointed for the reception of strangers, to receive instructions; on the 20th, pitched his tent near the royal standard, and had the satisfaction of hearing that the rebellion of Astrabad was suppressed. But he had not been long in this situation, before a loaded piece, accidentally going off in his tent, had very near deprived him of life; nor was he free from apprehension of being called to an account for the danger in which this involuntary business had involved others, particularly as it happened so near to the royal residence. However, it passed with no very serious consequences to any one.

Having

Having
he was
vited to
assuran
while
cery; a
believe
who ha
complie
In a
down,
whole
again e
distanc
Soon
which i
the par
Khan,
to resto
found,
quester
As this
to Astr
but he
Mr.
ject of
ride ro
ministe
that of
space.
ly sat t
support
gilt bal
magnif
even in
roof wa

Having paid his respects to Muslapha Khan, he was received with many marks of civility, invited to dinner, and made comfortable, by the assurance that justice should be done him. Meanwhile he delivered his petition into the chancery; and had the pleasure to hear that it was believed, his majesty would pardon the Persians who had accompanied him from Casbin, as a compliment to him.

In a few days, the royal standard was taken down, as a signal for striking the tents, and the whole army moved with great regularity, and again encamped about two leagues and a half distance.

Soon after our traveller received a decree, by which it was ordered, that he should deliver in the particulars of his losses, in writing, to Behbud Khan, the general in Astrabad, who had orders to restore whatever part of the goods might be found, and to pay the deficiency, out of the sequestered estates of the rebels, to the last farthing. As this laid him under the necessity of returning to Astrabad, it was not quite what he wished for, but he thought it prudent to acquiesce.

Mr. Hanway being now made easy on the subject of his loss, amused himself with taking a ride round the Persian camp. The tents of the ministers and officers were pitched in front, near that of the shah, and occupied a considerable space. The pavilion, in which his majesty usually sat to give audience, was of an oblong form, supported by three poles, adorned at the top with gilt balls. It had no appearance of appropriate magnificence, and the front was always open, even in the most unfavourable weather. The roof was covered with cotton cloth, lined with

clouded silk. On the floor were spread carpets, on which the shah sometimes sat cross-legged, and sometimes he indulged himself with a sofa.

At a distance behind were the monarch's private tents, where he retired to his meals; and almost contiguous were the tents of his ladies, separated from each other by curtains. The boundaries of the shah's quarter were occupied by his eunuchs and female slaves; and almost the whole inclosure was surrounded by a strong fence of net-work, guarded by a nightly patrol, that exercised severity against all intruders.

The camp market was about half a mile in extent. It consisted of tents ranged like the houses in a street, where all kinds of provisions and articles of convenience were sold. An officer superintends this district of the camp, and rides up and down, to preserve peace and order. All the dealers are under the protection of some of the courtiers, who are themselves the principal speculators in grain, by which they make vast profits.

The shah had about sixty women, and about the same number of eunuchs. When he changed his station, he was preceded by running footmen, chanters, and a watch guard, that spread a mile or two, to give notice of their master's approach, and to warn the people from intruding. However, when he travelled without his women, this precaution was not attended to, and his subjects were allowed to approach him. His women, and other ladies of distinction, rode astride on white horses, or were carried on camels in a kind of elegant panniers. Women of inferior rank mixed among the crowd; but not without a linen veil over their faces, particularly those of Persian birth,

birth, who are very scrupulous in this respect. About one female to ten males is the usual proportion in the shah's camp.

The horse furniture belonging to Nadir was to the last degree expensive. He had four sets of it, one mounted with pearls, another with rubies, a third with emeralds, and a fourth with diamonds of great magnitude. The immense value of those trappings could only be equalled by the barbarous taste in which they were executed. In a visit to Mustapha Khan, our traveller offered to get a complete set of horse furniture made up in Europe for the shah, which would infinitely surpass the workmanship of such as he possessed; but the khan, perfectly knowing his master's temper, replied, "the shah has not patience enough to wait till they are finished."

The officers, and even the soldiers, seem to have a pride in the splendor of their horses trappings; and, indeed, their accoutrements and arms in general are very rich. It seems to be a principle of policy in the monarch, to keep his army dependant, by encouraging them to expend their money in articles of vanity.

Mustapha Khan, one of the best and greatest men in the Persian court, shewed so much attention to Mr. Hanway, that, out of gratitude, he presented him with a gold repeating watch, some fine cloth, and silk. The chief at first declined accepting them; but at last, being prevailed on to honour our traveller so far, he made a return in some jewels, which had once decorated the head-dress of an Indian. The principal jewel consisted of a large sapphire set in gold, and encompassed with diamonds.

On the 27th of March, Mr. Hanway left the Persian camp, and had two soldiers assigned for his protection. They now took a different route; and had everywhere the melancholy prospect of vast tracks of land, of the richest soil, lying waste, and towns and villages, once populous and handsome, reduced to ruin and desolation.

Next day, in the vicinity of an inaccessible mountain, they discovered five persons, who put themselves into a threatening posture, which gave our author some uneasiness. The soldiers entered into a parley with one of them, and purchased a stolen horse, belonging to the party of marauders, who, it seems, were intimidated from attacking Mr. Hanway, by the reputation which the Europeans possess for their dexterity in the use of fire-arms. From this adventure, our author had no very exalted opinion of the reliance he could place on his military-guard.

On the 29th, they ascended the summit of a very high mountain, where they found the air so extremely subtle and piercing, that it was with difficulty they could breathe. Descending, however, into the valley, they enjoyed a very different climate, and Abar appeared before them with an enchanting aspect. But this city had suffered like the rest, and it was with difficulty they could procure a lodging in it.

The mountains, over which their direct road lay, being still covered with snow, they were obliged to take a circuitous route, and in the space of four leagues, they had occasion to cross a branch of the Kizilazan no less than sixty-five times. This river was about thirty feet wide, and between two and three deep: the stream was rapid, and the bottom stony and rough.

After

After a journey of ten hours, they arrived at a desolate caravansary, where they found nothing but water; but some hospitable inhabitants of a village they had previously passed through, had supplied them with provisions. Next day, on approaching the mountains that cover Gbilan, they found the reflection of the sun so strong, that it was with difficulty they saved themselves from the scorching heat. At length, being almost exhausted, they came in sight of the village of Arsevil, which being barricadoed with large fir trees, except one narrow passage, excited a suspicion that it was in a state of rebellion. This apprehension, however, was soon relieved, by their learning that the inhabitants had thus secured themselves from the couriers of the shah, who seize their horses, and ride them without mercy. They gave our traveller and his attendants a kind reception; but in two hours after their arrival, eight couriers arrived, well-armed, employed on some mission for their sovereign. These couriers exercise many acts of wanton cruelty, and think the authority under which they act is sufficient to protect them. The postmasters, who supply them with horses, are subject to grievous oppressions, and have frequently demands made on them beyond what they can answer. One of these contractors being charged by Nadir with disappointing his couriers, made this bold reply: "For every ten horses, in my power, you send me twenty couriers; and a man had better die at once than live to serve a rascal." With this he immediately stabbed himself. The shah exclaimed, "Save him! he is a brave fellow!" but humanity was now too late: the wound was mortal.

While

After

While in this village, Mr. Hanway had the pain to see some youths, invested with military power, striking old men, whose aspect entitled them to reverence, for trivial omissions, or for no fault whatever. His Armenian servants seemed desirous to imitate their example; but he restrained them, by the assurance, that they should suffer tenfold punishment if they injured any one.

After crossing a high mountain, they descended into a pleasant and fruitful valley. Spring had already strewed the ground with her finest bloom; and the brightness of the sky, together with the picturesque appearance of the country, filled the mind with the most pleasing ideas. The river Kizilazan meandered through this delicious spot, and the most beautiful woods and lawns diversified the scene.

How happy, says Mr. Hanway, might Persia be, did not a general depravity of manners involve her inhabitants in such inextricable confusion! But how much happier still are those countries, though under a less favourable sky, which enjoy a mild government, and whose inhabitants are inspired with sentiments of true religion and virtue, which alone can blunt the edge of those ills to which mankind are universally subject!

On the 1st of April, Mr. Hanway passed the defiles of the mountains, which guard the province of Ghilan, and next day arrived at Reshd, where he had the pleasure of meeting some of his friends. On the 5th, he reached Langarood, where he once more found himself happy in the society of Mr. Elton and the French missionaries.

Though near the scene of his former sufferings, and obliged to have intercourse with some of those who had contributed to his disasters,

with

with
that
tranqu
it turn

Mr.
priest,
entert
their
wome
with
served
wives,
as the
one;
bacy a

The
and a
berty;
man is
she pr
ther;
right t
seem
privile
than
lords.

The
They l
the fo
stature
of bot
boys f

The
freque
on wh
their

with a mind superior to revenge, he indulged that Christian charity which alone can secure tranquillity, and render the mind happy when it turns on itself.

Mr. Hanway was here visited by a Persian priest, in company with Shahverdie Beg. They entertained him with several quotations from their poets, particularly in regard to love and women; and expressed themselves on this subject with great delicacy. The priest, or mullah, observed, that though their laws allowed of four wives, besides concubines, he considered that man as the most virtuous, who confined himself to one; while, on the other hand, he regarded celibacy as a crime against nature.

The Persians may marry for a stipulated time, and after that is expired, both parties are at liberty; but if the woman proves pregnant, the man is obliged to support her for a year, and if she produces a male child, it belongs to the father; but if a female, she retains the exclusive right to it. Even legitimate marriage does not seem to entitle the women to any distinguished privileges; for they are considered as little more than creatures formed for the pleasure of their lords.

The women of Ghilan are fair and handsome. They have black eyes and hair; and they darken the former by art. They are generally low in stature, and have delicate features. The children of both sexes have fine complexions; but the boys soon contract a tawney hue.

The women here are very industrious, and are frequently employed in the toils of agriculture, on which occasions they do not always conceal their faces with a veil. When women of rank, however,

however, go abroad, they are not only veiled, but have a servant to clear the way for them; and it is reckoned the greatest mark of unpoliteness to look at them*.

The Persians are much governed by shew and external parade. Hence some of the European factors have carried their ostentation to the most ridiculous pitch. Perhaps this conduct is politic among a people who are swayed by appearances; but it seems in some cases to be carried too far.

The province of Ghilan is partly surrounded by mountains, and has many difficult passes, for which reason it is not easily kept in subjection. Reshd, the capital, was formerly reckoned a most insalubrious situation, from the thickness of the woods which surrounded it; but some of these have been cleared, and the place is no longer so fatal to life. The whole province however is marshy; and it is observed by the natives, that only women, mules, and poultry enjoy health, which may possibly arise from the confinement to which they are generally subject.

But though the climate is unpropitious, the soil is rich, and produces exuberant crops. Fruits of all kinds are very plentiful; but the grapes, for want of cultivation, are but indifferent. Indeed, most of the fruits are unfavourable to the health of strangers, particularly the peaches and figs, which partake of the pernicious moisture of the soil.

Having taken care to provide himself a proper armed guard, on the 1st of May, Mr. Hanway set

* How singular do the customs of some countries appear, when contrasted with those of others! An European lady would seldom go abroad, if she did not hope to attract notice. Yet vanity is characteristic of the sex in every country.

out for
benigh
succes
doned
advanc
house
use the
them t
into hi
them i
may ap
distract
him for
tary.

Next
deran.
by a la
guard,
a cow.
ment of
courteo
Ten m
complie

As th
which
mate, a
grow da
mander
dangero
way rec
drew fr
to a ten
commod
he fam
miable
expected

out for Astrabad. The first evening they were benighted and lost in a wood, though they had successively procured several guides, who abandoned them through fear. In this dilemma they advanced towards a light, where they found a house barricadoed with trees. In vain did they use their entreaties with the owner to conduct them to Radizar: they were obliged to break into his house by force, and to carry him with them in a rope. Unwarrantable as this conduct may appear, it is consonant to the practice in this distracted country; and they took care to reward him for his services, though they were involuntary.

Next day they entered the province of Mazanderan. On the 4th, their cattle were attacked by a large wolf; but being driven off by the guard, the savage contented himself with killing a cow. Soon after they fell in with a detachment of fifty soldiers, the commander of whom courteously offered his service to guard them. Ten men were accepted, and the officer was complimented with cloth for a coat.

As they advanced farther into this province, which greatly resembles Ghilan in its soil, climate, and productions, the peasants began to grow daring, and one of them seized the commander of their troop by the throat. As it is dangerous to proceed to extremities, Mr. Hanway recommended forbearance, and even withdrew from the house assigned for their lodgings to a tent in the open air that he might not incommode the women and children belonging to the family. Such attentive humanity is very admirable in any person, and probably was little expected among the people of this country. How-

ever, night drawing on, he found himself in a very bad neighbourhood; for these villagers having engaged in the late rebellion, began to be apprehensive that the strangers were sent to seize them, and took to their arms, but soon retired. The inhabitants of the neighbouring mountains were equally disaffected, and several horsemen poured down into the village in the night, no doubt, with a view of plundering them; but finding Mr. Hanway and his party prepared, they returned without attempting any thing. It was evident they were considered as extremely rich; for the natives would not be persuaded, but that all the brass buttons on their clothes were solid gold.

As soon as it was day, they left this unpleasant situation, under a hot sun, which the Persians seemed little to regard. During the heat of the day, however, they took shelter in a wood, resolving in future to travel only in the cool. As they approached towards Amul, the country appeared still more pleasant. This city stands at the foot of Mount Taurus, and is washed by a fine river, over which there is a bridge of twelve arches.

The Persians have a tradition, that if any governor or commander passes this bridge on horseback, he will soon be deprived of his office, if not of his life. On this account, though the stream is very rapid, the natives generally ford it, and, as our author did not chuse to be regarded as a person excluded from the common bounties of heaven, he thought proper to gratify opinion so far as to alight, and lead his horse over this fated bridge.

himself in a
villagers hav-
began to be
sent to seize
soon retired.
mountains
several horsemen
the night, no
them; but find-
prepared, they
thing. It was
extremely rich;
ruined, but that
clothes were solid

this unpleasant
which the Persians
the heat of the
in a wood, re-
in the cool. As
the country ap-
this city stands at
is washed by a
bridge of twelve

that if any go-
bridge on horse-
of his office, if
want, though the
generally sold it;
to be regarded
common bounties
gratify opinion
horse over this

Here are the ruins of an old fortress, which appears to have been very strong and regular for Persia; and likewise a stone palace, in which Shah Abas often resided, which commands a pleasant prospect, and is well contrived for coolness and convenience. In the garden are cypress trees of extraordinary size and height.

In this city our traveller met with a writer belonging to Mahomet Khan, who, after detailing the particulars of the late rebellion, invited him to a concert of music. One instrument resembled a flute, another a guitar, and a third a kettle-drum; to the music of which an old man and two boys sang and danced. Dancing is considered in this country as mean and ignoble, and is practised by none except such as make a trade of it for hire. It seemed principally to consist in gesticulation.

To entertain Mr. Hanway to the best of his power, the writer then sent for a priest celebrated for his voice; but neither the vocal nor instrumental music had much charms for an European ear.

In the evening of the 9th, Mr. Hanway left Amul, and travelled through a delightful country till they reached Balfrush, the capital, where he learned additional circumstances relative to the fate of the rebels. Among the rest, he was told, that the governor appointed by Sadoc Aga being seized, had holes cut in his flesh, and lighted candles put into them, in which shocking condition the unhappy chief was led naked about the market place, till he expired with loss of blood.

A day or two after Mr. Hanway paid a visit to Mahomet Khan, who had a delightful residence

a few miles from the city. It was far from being superb; but the adjacent woods and rivulets gave it an air of charming simplicity, beyond the finest strokes of art. In the area before the house, one hundred and fifty men were drawn up under arms, in double lines, to receive the guest. Our author alighted from his horse at a small distance, and advanced towards the khan with the usual salutation. He was sitting in the aviam, or outer court, and received him with many expressions of kindness; and, as a proof of his regard, released a man that was tied and condemned to be beaten; adding, that he did this purely to honour his visiter.

Our traveller made this chief a present of some fine cloths, and a case of choice liquors, of which he was immoderately fond. Having prevailed on his guest to tarry all night, he ordered poultry and a sheep to be killed. Resolving to shew him such attention as would wipe off the stain of his former ill treatment; for which he condescended to make an apology.

After dinner, music and dancers were sent for, who tortured the nerves of our author the whole evening with their noise and gesticulation. When the dancing men finished, they presented Mr. Hanway with an orange, which was a civil intimation that they expected a recompence for their trouble.

This entertainment being over, the khan invited him to drink brandy with him, and expressed his astonishment, when he found that an European and a Christian was not fond of spirituous liquors. The khan, and his friends, indeed, shewed no reluctance in this respect; and after Mr. Hanway retired, it is probable they finished

the

the stro
The usu
of swee
quor ou
cation.

Next
ment of
been bu
epitaph,
ed, of co
the sprin
summer
and whe
to the g
and rots

Mr. F
on his j
bad, wh
delightf
art in th
Abas th
the sout
and bey
tent of t
in the m
some pa
it is bor
ant bran
lers.

At Sa
Guebres
fessed al
rotundas
point of
height,
erials.

the strong waters he had presented him with. The usual mode is for each person to have a plate of sweetmeats before him, and to drink their liquor out of tea-cups, till they drop with intoxication.

Next morning, Mr. Hanway viewed the monument of the khan's favourite wife, who had lately been buried in an adjoining wood. It had an epitaph, in which the trite sentiment was repeated, of comparing life to a flower, that blossoms in the spring, attains the full lustre of beauty in the summer, begins to wither and decline in autumn, and when winter comes on, is liable to be blown to the ground by every gust of wind, where it lies and rots.

Mr. Hanway now left Balfrush, and proceeded on his journey through a fine country to Alleabad, which has a palace of mean appearance, but delightfully situated. The most capital work of art in this vicinity is the causeway, built by Shah Abbas the Great, which extends from Keikar, in the south-west corner of the Caspian, to Astrabad, and beyond it; comprising, in the whole, an extent of three hundred English miles. It is raised in the middle, with ditches on each side, and, in some parts, is twenty yards broad. In some places it is bordered with a thick wood, whose luxuriant branches afford a delightful shelter to travellers.

At Sari, the next stage, are four temples of the Guebres, or worshippers of fire, who formerly possessed all this coast. These religious edifices are rotundas about fifty feet in diameter, raised to a point of near one hundred and twenty feet in height, and are formed of the most durable materials.

Continuing their route to Ashreff, they had a view of the mountain Demoan, on which, the Persians say, the ark rested, while the Armenians ascribe this honour to Mount Ararat, which in clear weather is also visible on the western coast of the Caspian.

At Ashreff, they saw a celebrated palace of Shah Abas, the most magnificent of any on the coast of the Caspian Sea. Over the entrance are the arms of Persia, a lion with the sun rising behind him, emblematic of the strength and glory of this empire. Within the gate is a long avenue, on each side of which are thirty apartments for guards. The next gate opens into a garden, through which runs a stream of limpid water, that falls in several cascades, with a basin and fountain at each.

In an adjacent building is a princely aviam, painted with gold flowers on a blue ground, and containing several portraits, by a Dutch artist, of no very masterly execution. On the sides of the aviam are several small apartments, and behind them other waterfalls that pour down the sides of a steep mountain clothed with wood.

The garden is chiefly laid out in walks, bordered with rows of pines, orange, and other fruit trees. Beyond this is another garden, which seems to be considered as sacred ground, as they were not permitted to enter it.

They next visited a banqueting house, dedicated to a grandson of Ali; and, out of respect to this place, they were desired to leave their swords at the door. The solemnity with which our author was introduced here, inspired at first a kind of awe; but it was soon exchanged to contempt on seeing the room adorned with such paintings as could only please a voluptuous Mahometan.

The

The den, in painted as far a distance vatory.

The country circum lightfu ideas; stantly pleasur

On t met a c Mr. Ha interest city of men, ca been pu lion. D was a f filled w appeara

On e Mr. Ha lation. been se one bur banishe had bee Whe the kin soldiers ng the pliment

They were then shewn another house and garden, in which was a stately dome, whose top was painted, and the walls covered with Dutch tiles, as far as the gallery. On an eminence, at some distance, stood a building, intended for an observatory.

The whole structure commands the view of a fine country and of the Caspian Sea. In short, every circumstance conspires to render this place delightful, and filled our author with many pleasing ideas; but the wretchedness of the people constantly recurred to his thoughts, and damped the pleasure he felt from a view of the country.

On the 15th, they left Ashreff, and on the way met a courier from Myrza Mahomet, to beseech Mr. Hanway to hasten his journey, and use his interest to save his life. As they approached the city of Astrabad, they met several armed horsemen, carrying home the peasants, whose eyes had been put out for taking a part in the late rebellion. Near the entrance of the city, on each side, was a stone pyramid, full of niches, which were filled with human heads that made a most ghastly appearance.

On entering Astrabad for the second time, Mr. Hanway found it a scene of misery and desolation. That day the eyes of thirty persons had been scooped out, four had been beheaded, and one burnt alive; two hundred women had been banished the city, one hundred and fifty of whom had been sold to the soldiers as slaves.

When Mr. Hanway was introduced to Behbud, the king's general, he found him surrounded by soldiers, and employed in judging and condemning the unhappy insurgents. After the first compliments, our author delivered the shah's decree, which

The

which was received with every mark of respect, and given to the secretary to read. A speedy compliance with it was promised, and Mr. Hanway was then entertained with sweetmeats, and large white mulberries, which are a delicious fruit. During this repast, the prisoners were removed, and the secretary made a complimentary speech on the utility of merchants, who ought, for their services to kings and countries, to be protected by all parties, and injured by none.

Sadoc Aga, who had a principal hand in Mr. Hanway's misfortunes, was then brought before the tribunal. When our author saw him before, he was a youth of more than common vivacity, was richly dressed, well armed, and full of mirth: What a change now appeared! His garb was mean, his eyes were deprived of sight, he drooped his head, even the tone of his voice was altered. The general told him he must pay for our traveller's goods, and enquired how they had been disposed of. "All I know of them," said he, "is, that they were taken by Mahomet Hassan, and by him distributed to the people. Would to God that Mahomet Hassan, and his whole house, had been buried deep in the earth, ere I had heard his name! And how can I refund? I have nothing left, but this mean garb you see on my back; and this, indeed, is more than sufficient; for, after you have deprived me of my sight, of what value is life to me?"

This feeling speech was accompanied with that emotion, natural to a daring spirit: it ought to have melted the tyrant; but to silence him, he cruelly ordered the miserable man to be struck on the mouth, which was done with such violence, that the blood gushed out.

ark of respect,
d. A speedy
and Mr. Han-
etmeats, and
re a delicious
oners were re-
complimental
s, who ought,
untries, to be
d by none.

l hand in Mr.
brought before
aw him before,
nmon vivacity,
d full of mirth:

His garb was
ght, he drooped
ce was altered,
for our travel-

y had been dif-
" said he, " is,
Haffan, and by
ould to God
hole house, had
I had heard his
I have nothing
my back; and
t; for, after you
f what value is

anied with that
it: it ought to
silence him, he
to be struck on
a such violence,

Sadoc

Sadoc Aga being removed, Myrza Mahomet was brought in, loaded with wooden fetters, and a heavy triangular wooden collar about his neck. Mr. Hanway might then have retorted the wrongs he had received, had he been a brute; but he was a man, and a Briton, and wounded with the piteous objects before his eyes, his heart was too full to bear the sight any longer.

He then visited Mahomet Husslein Khan, whose son had been governor of Astracan before the rebellion, and who had been charged with the murder of Shah Toehmas, the last legitimate sovereign of Persia. He assured Mr. Hanway that his business should be expedited according to the shah's order, and observed, "I am charged with a particular commission to execute punishment on the rebels. I must do that for which I know I shall be damned. To-morrow is a day of blood; I will make them pay you, though I pull the money out of their throats."

This was too much for humanity to hear: Mr. Hanway was incapable of thanking him for this bloody intention. The unhappy rebels had acted, indeed, as if they meant to devote themselves to ruin; yet an opposition to such execrable tyranny wanted only more strength and wisdom to give it the stamp of glory.

Next day, eight Turcoman Tartars being taken, were brought into the city, on which the general expressed great satisfaction, observing, that many niches in the pyramid, called by his own name, were yet unfilled. In Persia a malefactor executed with little ceremony; he kneels, and pronouncing his creed, "There is but one God, Mahomet is his prophet, and Ali his friend," his head is struck off with a scimeter.

When

When Mr. Hanway waited on Nazeer Aga, who had been his firmest friend, he expressed great satisfaction at seeing him alive, after the dangers they had both run through. This person had been well remunerated by the shah for the services he had rendered him during the rebellion.

In a few days after, Mr. Hanway was informed that Captain Woodroffe was arrived in the bay of Astrabad, and Nazeer Aga advised him, by letter, that, as several of the hordes were still in arms, it might be dangerous for him to trust his property on board the ship. Our author thanked him for his care; but affecting security, as the best means of preventing danger; he returned for answer, that the great guns would deliver them from the danger of the most numerous assailants that might have the temerity to attack the vessel.

On the 21st, Myrza Mahomet delivered to Mr. Hanway the greatest part of his baggage, and also paid him as much as money as, he said, was in his hands, or in his power; in hopes that our author would intercede in his favour. Next morning he waited on the khans, and told them that Myrza had restored his baggage, and that he hoped he would be pardoned. "For your sake," said the khan, "he shall be saved. His majesty has shewn you honour, and it is my business to do the same." Mr. Hanway made his acknowledgments, and Myrza was liberated.

Mr. Hanway had now received to the value of about five thousand crowns; and was requested to take a part of the remainder in female slaves. This he positively refused to do, perhaps to the astonishment of the general, who, learning he was only thirty-two years old, seemed to be look-

ing for
locks, t
Dela
the rem
Mr. Ha
ble in
obliged
not dep
kill me
way ex
on his a
his prin
any obl
Some
on board
of elev
visited
more;
and tw
was du
Befo
ne give
pres, w
erity o
religion
the yea
pher, f
of the p
s the
worshi
confide
incorru
most p
eficer
an as
ing
their f

Nazeer Aga, expressed great concern after the danger a person had been in for the services of a rebellion.

He was informed that he had been killed in the bay, and that he had been killed by letter, and that he was still in arms, and that he had lost his property, and that he had thanked him for the best means of getting an answer, and that he had taken them from the hands of the merchants that might be a vessel.

He delivered to Mr. Hanway his baggage, and also his sword, which was in his hand, and that our author the next morning he showed them that Myrza Khan had hoped he would do the same for the sake of his Majesty has shewn him the same judgments, and that he had

delivered to the value of five thousand crowns, and that he was requested to give him five female slaves, and that he perhaps to the value of five hundred, who, learning he had seemed to be looking

for a solution of his continence in his hoary locks, till he was told that he wore a wig.

Delays still intervening about the payment of the remainder of the money, the governor pressed Mr. Hanway to take his obligation for it, payable in ten or fifteen days, as the general was obliged to march, and avowed that he could not depart without a receipt; and that he must kill men till he completed the sum. Mr. Hanway expressed his hope that no one would suffer on his account; but that he could not answer to his principals to give a receipt in exchange for any obligation whatever.

Some days after, our author privately conveyed on board the ship, money and goods to the value of eleven thousand crowns, and on the 29th he visited the ship again with five thousand crowns more; leaving Matteuse, his old Armenian clerk, and two servants to solicit for the remainder, that was due, in conformity to the shah's decree.

Before Mr. Hanway takes his leave of Persia, he gives some account of the religion of the Guebres, which is still preserved by some of the posterity of the ancient Indians and Persians. This religion sprang from Zoroaster, who lived about the year of the world 2860. This great philosopher, struck with the demonstrations he observed of the perfection of that self-existent Being, who is the author of all good, taught his followers to worship God under the symbol of light or fire, considering the brightness, activity, purity, and incorruptibility of that element, as bearing the most perfect resemblance to the nature of the beneficent Being. Thus the Persians honoured the sun as the brightest image of God, and offered up their sacrifices in the open air, thinking it inju-
rious

rious to the majesty of the God of Heaven, who fills immensity with his presence, to confine his service within walls.

About six hundred years after the first Zoroaster, another philosopher, of the same name, arose, who refined on the doctrines of his predecessor, and caused temples to be built, in which the sacred fire was ordered to be continually preserved. The Guebres, or Gaur's, still adhere to the tenets of those two philosophers, with a few modifications, and their veneration for fire is unabated.

What is commonly called the everlasting fire, is a phenomenon of a very extraordinary nature. This object of devotion is to be seen about ten miles from Bakir, a city of the Caspian Sea, where are several ancient temples of stone, supposed to have been all dedicated to this active and pure element. Among the rest is one, in which the Indians now perform their devotions. Near the altar is a hollow cane, from the end of which issues a blue flame, like that of a lamp burning with spirits. This flame, the worshippers pretend, has continued ever since the general deluge, and they believe it will last till the consummation of all things.

Round this temple are generally forty or fifty poor devotees, who come on a pilgrimage from their own country, and are charged with the expiation of the sins of their friends and neighbours, which, it seems, can be done by proxy. They mark their foreheads with saffron, and the most distinguished for piety among them, observe certain painful and invariable postures of their limbs.

At a small distance from the temple is a low cleft in a rock, with a horizontal opening, near six feet long

and thro
like tha
serene v
wind, i
without
roundin
their ad

What
round th
ground
uncover
ing a co
the earth
cane, or
inches d
over the
sues, wit
per, pro
four of t
in this m

Thoug
may be a
wine. I
is dug, a
springs

thick an
on its fu
a confide
ire is re
o brimst
he only
nd is g
ground,
ause it

In the
aptha,
an

and three broad, from which issues a blue flame, like that from the reed or cane in the temple. In serene weather it burns low; but during a high wind, it sometimes mounts to eight feet; yet without any apparent effect on the rocks or surrounding objects. Here the devotees also pay their adorations:

What is still more singular, for two miles round this place, on removing the surface of the ground to the depth of two or three inches, the uncovered part immediately takes fire on applying a coal or torch to it; but though it warms the earth, it does not change its substance. If a cane, or even a paper tube, be fixed, about two inches deep in the earth, and a live coal be held over the top and blown on, a flame instantly issues, without burning either the cane or the paper, provided their edges be luted. Three or four of those burning canes will boil a pot, and in this manner the people dress their victuals.

Though this flame burns so spontaneously, it may be as easily extinguished as that of spirits of wine. Round this remarkable spot, brimstone is dug, and springs of naphtha are found. The springs boil up highest when the weather is thick and hazy; and the naphtha, often kindling on its surface, spreads with incredible rapidity to a considerable distance. In short, the everlasting fire is really natural to the soil; and may be traced to brimstone and naphtha. The latter, indeed, is the only fuel the inhabitants use for domestic use, and is generally kept in earthen vessels underground, and at a distance from their houses, because it is apt to kindle of itself.

In the peninsula of Apcheron is a kind of white naphtha, of a thinner consistence, which the Rus-

sians use medicinally, and it is said to be carried into India, where, being prepared, it forms the most beautiful and durable varnish known.

But to resume the narrative of transactions: Mr. Hanway, having lived some time in a very friendly manner with Mr. Elton at Langarood, finding his health declining, removed to Lahijan for change of air, and from thence to Reshd. About this time Mr. Elton, who had hitherto shewn him the extremest kindness, being much offended with our author's employers for their submission to the Russian court, and apprehensive that he might be blamed for his engagements with the shah, which were absolutely inconsistent with the views of the Russian company, suddenly contracted an unreasonable enmity against our traveller. But the details of quarrels can never be pleasing to the benevolent, and therefore we pass over them.

Mr. Hanway having, with extreme difficulty, and after long delay, obtained a recompence for his losses, he disposed of the cloth he had recovered, in Reshd; and laid out the produce, as well as the money that he possessed, in raw silk.

Thus having finished his mercantile transactions, he left the city of Reshd on the 13th of September, and arriving at Perrybazar, he embarked in a flat-bottomed Persian boat, and on the 29th reached Yerkie, where the commander of a guard-ship, stationed there, informed him that if he had any goods on board, which were not the produce of Ghilan, and did not declare them, the law made it capital to the offender, and decreed that the ship and cargo should be burnt.

The
govern
at Ca
way v
on bo
dered
east o
exami
after
tion, t
livere
Rem
from v
where
Russia
In t
Octobe
from t
ions.
ship fo
board,
enjoin
nhabi
what a
letters
twelve
Calmu
At
his per
is the
of the
her c
place
he cre
was fu
o stri

The Russian consul, it seems had informed the governor of Astracan, that the plague was raging at Cashan; and, in consequence of this, Mr. Hanway was strictly interrogated, if he had any goods on board from that place. They were then ordered to land on a small desolate island to the east of the channel of the Volga, where a surgeon examined them with the usual precautions; and, after being satisfied they were not under infection, their letters were dipped in vinegar, and delivered to him.

Renewed enquiries were made, as to the places from whence they had taken their cargo, and where they had personally been since they left Russia.

In this state matters remained, till the 11th of October, during which space they suffered both from the weather and the want of fresh provisions. At last, a signal was made by the guard-ship for Mr. Hanway and the captain to come on board, when they had the mortification to be enjoined the performance of quarantine on an uninhabited island, still more to the eastward. But what affected them most, was to learn that all their letters, dispatches and passports, with the lives of twelve soldiers, were lost by the attacks of the Calmucks, on the party which carried them.

At length, the governor of Astracan signified his permission for Mr. Hanway to come up as far as the Island of Caraza, situated on a small branch of the Volga, on condition that he brought neither clothes nor baggage with him. At this place he was lodged in a house detached from the crew and the other passengers, and, before he was suffered to proceed further, he was required to strip himself entirely naked in the open air,

and to pass through the unpleasant ceremony of having a pail of warm water thrown over him.

Having undergone this discipline, he embarked in a barge rowed by twelve grenadiers, and sailed for Astracan. The day after his arrival, he waited on the governor, whose behaviour appeared much changed since he visited him before. On the subject of trade in general he was very reserved, though very inquisitive about Mr. Elton's proceedings; and not even the application of a handsome present could procure more than distant civility and constrained attention.

Every danger of infection appearing visionary to the most scrupulous, our author obtained leave to depart for Petersburg on the 22d of November; but the Volga being covered with floating ice, he resolved to travel by land, and finding a Russian convoy under a guard of Cossacks, pursuing the same route, he was happy to join them, with his two servants; and in this form they crossed the Volga.

On the 28th, they met a large caravan on its way to Astracan; from which they learned, that four persons in the neighbouring towns were missing, and, as a bloody shirt had been found on the way, it was concluded that they had been murdered. This intelligence taught them to keep a stricter watch than usual, and induced those to keep close together, who, from the impatience to get forward were before inclined to separate from the convoy. A few days after they found a Russian waggon and the harness of several horses, which belonged to the persons who had actually been murdered.

At Zaritzen, where they arrived on the 3d of December, Mr. Hanway dined with one of his fellow-travellers, who acted as sub-governor of

the to
to the
after v
of bra
peated
table.
numer
liquor

It a
to rec
merch
health
each o
saluted
the fa
each o
there t
the soc

As t
impatt
caused
out on
Next
froze u
Cathal
povert
now b
could
reason
genera

On
the in
ng ni
houses
what t
ing

the town. This gentleman presented his wife to the company, who saluted her, as is customary; after which, he presented them with small cups of brandy on a salver, and which she again repeated after dinner, though she did not sit at table. At this entertainment the viands were numerous, but ill-dressed; and the quantity of liquors drank was almost beyond belief.

It appeared, this feast was made on purpose to reconcile a friend of the host and a principal merchant of Astracan, who had quarrelled. Their healths being drank, they were desired to kiss each other; and then the rest of the company saluted them in a similar manner. To complete the farce, they immediately began to reproach each other for past injuries; so little reliance is there to be placed on friendships contracted at the social board.

As the snow at this season rendered the roads impassable for wheeled carriages, Mr. Hanway caused his waggon to be placed on a sledge, and set out on the 6th, accompanied only by two servants. Next day, the cold was so intense, that wine froze under his feather-bed. At night he reached Cathaliena, situated on the Don, where he found poverty, but liberty and content. The winds now blew so excessively keen, that the carriers could not always venture to face them; for which reason they were frequently obliged to halt, and generally to direct their way by a compass.

On the 13th, they stopped at Brusano, where the inhabitants informed them, that the preceding night a band of robbers had broken into some houses, and not only plundered the inhabitants of what they could find, but tortured them, by putting fire between their fingers, to make them

discover their money. These villians were closely pursued, but escaped.

During this inclement season, the peasants live in the most miserable manner. Few of their huts have any chimney, and as the smoke of the stoves is carried out through the windows, they are so filled with smoke, that it is impossible to breathe at more than two or three feet from the floor, till the wood is burnt to ashes; and therefore, such as wish to escape suffocation, must crawl in on their hands and knees.

At Moscow, where our author arrived on the 22d, he received letters, informing him of his accession to a considerable fortune by the death of a relation. He staid at that metropolis four days, and provided himself with a light sledge, in which he determined to travel post. These vehicles are so well adapted to the climate, and so easy, that Mr. Hanway slept at one time, without waking, while he had been carried one hundred versts, or sixty-six English miles.

The whole road between Moscow and Petersburg is marked out in the snow by plantations of fir-trees on both sides; and, at intervals are large piles of wood, which may be lighted when any person belonging to the court passes that way in the night. The distance between the two capitals is no less than four hundred and eighty-eight English miles; yet Peter the Great once performed the journey in forty-six hours.

Mr. Hanway arrived at Petersburg on the 11th of January, after having been absent about a year and four months, in which space he had travelled above four thousand miles by land.

Petersburgh, it is universally known, was founded by Peter I. in the beginning of the pre-

sent cer
modern
merly a
has con
elegant
promisi
Neva.

the cita
number
its stren

As P
city is i
may ap
chiefly
numero
land*.

The c
various.
burgh,
clear, an
while t
Riding
amusem

Marc
the incr
surface
three q
of that
gation b

April
to the f

* By t
this coun
can affor
ing of ex

were closely
peasants live
of their huts
of the stoves
, they are so
le to breathe
m the floor,
and therefore,
must crawl in
sent century, and may now be considered as the
modern metropolis. Though the soil was for-
merly a barren morass, the genius of the founder
has converted it into solid land, and raised an
elegant and superb city, on a spot the most un-
promising. This place ranges on both sides of the
Neva. At the upper end of the north side stands
the citadel, which is more remarkable for the
number of lives sacrificed in building it, than for
its strength.

As Peter took Amsterdam for his model, this
city is intersected by canals; but, singular as it
may appear in such a climate, the houses are
chiefly built in the Italian taste, and have more
numerous windows than the buildings in Eng-
land*.

The climate in the Russian dominions is very
various. In the month of February, at Peter-
burgh, the sun generally shines bright, the sky is
clear, and every object seems to glitter with gems,
while the human frame is braced by the cold.
Riding on sledges then constitutes the principal
amusement of the young and active.

March commonly brings showers, which, with
the increasing heat of the sun, begin to melt the
surface of the ice; which in the Neva is sometimes
three quarters of a yard thick. About the end
of that month, it frequently breaks up, and navi-
gation begins to be restored.

April is often warm, and serves as the prelude
to the spring: but it is sometimes the beginning

* By the heavy duties which have been laid on windows in
this country, modern architecture is deformed; for few now
can afford to study the beauty of appearance, but only the sav-
ing of expence.

of June before vegetation has made any considerable progress. The heat at that season becoming very intense, its effects on nature may be visibly traced from day to day.

From this time, till the middle of July, the sun is almost constantly above the horizon, except for about two hours every night. The heat, at this period, is even disagreeably intense; and would be still more unpleasant, did not winds and showers occasionally refresh the air. Mr. Hanway, who resided here five years, once experienced a delightful season till the end of September; but this rarely happens: August closes the scene of rural beauty and vegetation; so that three months alone in the year, nature appears animated.

In October and November the Neva is always frozen, and when once the ice becomes solid and the snow hard, the period of speedy and secure conveyance by sledges commences. At that season, it is nothing unusual to bring fresh provisions to market at the distance of one thousand English miles. In December and January the cold is so very severe, that many persons, who are exposed to it, either perish, or lose their limbs.

The Russians are generally of a middle stature, though many of them are tall and comely. The women, however, are less lovely in Russia than in many other countries, and even what charms they naturally possess are obscured by paint. It is an avowed sentiment with them; that if they have sufficient plumpness, they can procure themselves beauty.

The common people are dressed in long coats made of sheep skins, with the wool inwards, and they wear fur caps. However, persons of rank dress nearly in the same manner as the English.

except

except
a fur ca

Exce
class o
men; I
have fil
ordinar

Havi
Peterfb
way let
banks o
Musa, a
situated
tensive
dens ar

edifice
cent fo
Howeve
left a m
cessors,
Musa h
many lo
said to
scapes i

Mr.
arrived
confine
him an
contriv
most stu
t exte
feet wi
orty de
fourtee
ere at

except wearing a great coat lined with fur, with a fur cap, whenever they go abroad.

Except the difference of petticoats, the lower class of women wear sheep-skin coats, like the men; but those who move in a higher sphere have silk cloaks lined with furs, which are rich or ordinary, according to rank and fortune.

Having closed his commercial engagements at Petersburg, on the 9th of July 1750, Mr. Hanway left this place, and proceeding along the banks of the Neva, came to the palace of Strelna Musa, about twenty versts from the capital. It is situated on an eminence, and commands an extensive view of the Gulph of Finland. The gardens are laid out in a fine taste, and the whole edifice was intended to have been on a magnificent scale, had Peter lived to realize his ideas. However, Peterkoff, which that great monarch left a mean building, by the partiality of his successors, has risen into grandeur; while Strelna Musa has been neglected. Indeed, Peterkoff has many local advantages. It has fine water-works, said to resemble those of Versailles, and the landscapes it commands are highly picturesque.

Mr. Hanway, passing the Gulph of Finland, arrived at Cronstadt, where unfavourable weather confined him here several days. This delay gave him an opportunity of examining the dry dock, contrived by Peter the Great, which is one of the most stupendous works of the kind in the world. It extends above seven hundred fathoms, is sixty feet wide at the bottom, eighty at the top, and forty deep, furnished with different flood-gates. Fourteen line of battle ships may be accommodated here at once. Adjoining is a capital reservoir.

The

The Island of Cronstadt is about eighteen miles in circumference, but very barren. The great resort of mariners, however, to the town, renders it a populous and flourishing place.

On the 15th, our author embarked in a small yacht, and in three days landed at Revel. This place is the capital of Estonia, and lies fifty leagues from Peterburgh. It submitted to Peter I. by capitulation, and is only taxed with the accommodation of five thousand soldiers, and three thousand sailors. The population within the walls is calculated at eight thousand souls; and the suburbs are large and well inhabited. The people seem to be formal and precise in their manners, but are extremely industrious, and live in the most perfect security. The houses are all adapted for the reception of merchandize, and there are large magazines of corn, with which the country abounds.

Great part of Revel stands upon an eminence, and has regular fortifications. The streets are neither wide nor uniform, but some of the edifices are stately, particularly the public buildings, though they contain little remarkable.

On the 19th, Mr. Hanway re-embarked, and passing the Isle of Gothland, belonging to Sweden, on the morning of the 24th they entered the Vistula, and sailed up to Dantzic. This city is about three English miles in circumference, and is well fortified with lofty works and a double wet fosse. The fortifications require about one thousand five hundred men to man them; but this city cannot maintain so many, unless on emergencies.

The houses of Dantzic are generally five stories high, which, with other peculiarities in their structure, takes off from the apparent width of

the free
their ma
attracti
of distir
most rel
her han
is comm

A re
mercial
Poland
of differ
useless.

Among
author's
a very a
crucifixe
it seems
but was

press
the
pression,
perform

Corn
which, i
Vistula
employed i
and som
hundred
ear.

Our tr
bly at
harriot,

* So ma
pe withi
ounded, an
their arg

the streets. The inhabitants are very agreeable in their manners, and the women have all the personal attractions of the English ladies. Here women of distinction affect the Polish manners, and the most respectful way of saluting a lady, is to kiss her hand, or rather the hem of her petticoat, as is commonly practised by the Poles.

A republican spirit pervades this great commercial city, which is under the protection of Poland *. The arsenal is well filled with arms of different kinds; but many of them are old and useless.

Among the curiosities which chiefly attracted our author's attention, was the great Lutheran church, a very ancient structure, which still retains the crucifixes and other emblems of popery. This, it seems, is not merely a matter of indifference, but was stipulated by treaty. Among the paintings one on wood by Van Dyke, representing the correction. It is much admired for its expression, though it is said to be one of the first performances in oil colours.

Corn is the principal article of traffic here, which, in plentiful seasons, is brought down the Vistula in amazing quantities. The vessels employed in this trade are about fifty tons burden; and sometimes no fewer than one thousand six hundred of them pass down the Vistula within a year.

Our traveller having spent a week very agreeably at Dantzic, and provided himself with a chariot, took leave of his friends. He soon en-

* So many revolutions have taken place in this part of Europe within less than half a century, that the politician is confounded, and the philosopher and the Christian gain new force to their arguments against expecting stability in human affairs.

tered the Prussian dominions, and at Stolpe, a small pleasant city, he was examined whence he came, and whither he was going. This is usual in Prussia, and gives a good idea of vigilance and military discipline.

He now travelled over an open pleasant country of arable lands, pretty populous, but not rich. At Stargard, the metropolis of Prussian Pomerania, is a cathedral church of great antiquity; and three reformed churches, in one of which service is performed in the French language.

Our author next arrived at Koenigsburg, a small town on the Oder, which river he crossed by a timber bridge: On the north bank is a fine palace and garden, belonging to the Margrave of Schwedt, with a very neat town, bearing the same name, adjacent. Near this place he saw the bodies of two malefactors, who had been broken on the wheel. A gallows, he observes, is planted near every town on an eminence, though the vigilance of the government prevents the perpetration of many crimes, and consequently executions are rare.

The palace of the margrave is the only object that has any grandeur of appearance for many miles. Men of family and fortune generally flock to court; and the country is thus deprived of their active services on the spots from whence they draw the income that supports their state.

As he approached to Berlin, the face of the country began to wear a more cultivated aspect; but the want of inclosures is a defect in rural embellishment; nor is that vivid verdure to be seen here which captivates the eye in England.

From Dantzic to Berlin, the distance is fifty seven German, or about two hundred and fifty English miles.

The
airy and
and the
over th
William
excellen
Neuf is

The
royal pa
grand f
though
give a d

The c
tice. T
massy fi
seven p
might b
the state
of Char
are of
sixty po
grand c
separate
A music
silver; a
feet hig
nished v
rade.

The
gant; th
of the ro
papers,
rather th
erated
nd the

VOL.

T

The entrance into the metropolis of Prussia is airy and elegant; the streets are regular and clean, and the houses uniform. Near the Pont Neuf, over the Spree, is an equestrian statue of Frederic William the Great, which is esteemed a piece of excellent workmanship. The palace of the Pont Neuf is also a magnificent pile.

The first object that strikes a traveller is the royal palace, called the Castle. The walls of the grand front are seven or eight feet thick, which, though they add to the strength of the building, give a dark and gloomy air to its apartments.

The economy used in this court deserves notice. The common articles of furniture are of massy silver, in which the fashion does not exceed seven per cent. so that four millions of dollars might be easily realized, should the exigencies of the state require it. In this palace are the pictures of Charles V. and his empress, the frames of which are of solid silver, and weigh six hundred and sixty pounds, or six centners. There is also a grand crown lustre of seven centners, and many separate articles of four or five centners weight. A music gallery is beautifully ornamented with silver; and one end of a gallery, for about twenty feet high, and as many in width, is wholly furnished with gilt plate, which is entirely for parade.

The king's private apartments are simply elegant; the prevailing taste is stucco gilt. Several of the rooms have tables with pens, ink, and lose, papers, which indicate the dispatch of business, rather than the pomp of royalty. The hall is decorated with several large and excellent paintings, and the grand saloon is hung with tapestry, representing

presenting our Saviour driving out the money-changers, the last supper, the miraculous draught of fishes, and washing his disciples feet.

The throne in the audience chamber is of velvet, embroidered with gold, in a grand, but chaste, taste. In the old quarter of the palace, the most remarkable piece of furniture is a bed of crimson velvet, adorned with above two hundred cyphers, with electoral crowns, all set with pearls: the chairs in this apartment are all in the same style. In this bed it is usual for persons of the blood royal to consummate.

The arsenal forms one side of the palace, and is said to be well stocked with arms; but as visiting it is attended with some disagreeable ceremonies, our author declined an inspection. The external, however, of this edifice is very fine: it has indeed a profusion of ornaments.

From the palace he proceeded to visit the library, which, he observes, would be but a mean apartment for a common school. But its regulations are excellent, and liberty is allowed to every person, who has the appearance of a gentleman, to study here from ten in the morning till two in the afternoon. In this collection are five hundred Bibles of different languages and editions; and one is kept as a kind of relic, said to have been that which Charles I. of England used on the scaffold, and which was presented to the Elector of Brandenburg by Dr. Juxon*. Here

* Like other relics, this Bible appears to be multiplied. The writer of this saw another, bearing the royal arms and cypher, which was exposed to sale a few years ago, at Little Compton, in Gloucestershire, among other effects belonging to Lady Vane, the representative of the Juxon family.

is also a
and on
and a h

The
adorned
taste.

contain
which
manner
loon.

formers

This
king's
subserv
extreme
great k

The
gular, t
guage i
Many o
and the
air of g

Sever
ing fou
manufa
beauty
wrougl
such ad

Befo
carried
league
majesty
fine sty
range o
ed with
particu

is also a Koran in MS. in such a minute character, and on such thin paper, as to be only an inch and a half in bulk.

The opera-house is an elegant modern edifice, adorned with splendid scenes in an exquisite taste. It has three galleries, and is capable of containing two thousand persons. The columns which support the roof are ranged in such a manner as to throw the whole into a grand saloon. The orchestra consists of about fifty performers.

This amusement is entirely supported at the king's expence, and in some measure is made subservient to political purposes. His majesty is extremely attached to music, and has acquired great knowledge of that science.

The fortifications of the city of Berlin are regular, though not formidable. The French language is almost as prevalent here as the German. Many of the public structures are magnificent, and the streets being regular, give the whole an air of grandeur.

Several thousands of French manufacturers having found protection in this country, the arts and manufactures are carried to a great degree of beauty and perfection. Gold and silver lace, and wrought silks, are scarcely to be purchased on such advantageous terms in any other place.

Before Mr. Hanway left Berlin, his curiosity carried him to Charlottenburg, about a German league distant. This palace was founded by his majesty's grandfather, but has been finished in a fine style by the present sovereign. It has a range of ten apartments well disposed, ornamented with stucco and gilding. The ball room, in particular, is worthy of the king who designed

it. It has ten windows on each side, and is decorated with busts, statues, and large mirrors.

Mr. Hanway's character of Frederic II. king of Prussia, from the impartiality of the author, deserves to be recorded. He says, that he had an early taste for literature and the polite arts, and distinguished himself by the delicacy of his manners, in opposition to the inelegant customs that prevailed in his father's court. The late king was much addicted to drinking, a reigning vice in Germany: the prince abominated this beastly practice, and in consequence of this and other causes of dissatisfaction, he determined to retire from court in a private manner, and take up his residence in England; but his intentions being discovered, an unhappy gentleman, who was in his confidence, lost his head, and the plan was frustrated.

When princes are really God's vicegerents, religion must be the basis of their government. This prince, however, is by many reputed a free-thinker of the worst class; but the rule of his government, and his exemption from the vanities and mean gratifications of life, do not favour so harsh a judgment.

In one circumstance his majesty excels any European potentate; I mean in economy. The allowance of his table is but thirty crowns a day, fish and wine excepted, in which he is by no means extravagant. Potsdam is his favourite residence, and here he avoids the empty parade of a court. He entertains at his table twelve persons: his favourite ministers and foreign ambassadors, who happen to be in attendance there, are first invited, and his military officers, even to

an enfig
not the
self wi
knows t
king;
needs o
return o
quently
sometim
thinks t
ed by un
His co
santry;
not only
He is
and mix
nith sn
bear the
practice.
His fa
pensive,
labour o
plump r
in boots
master o
another
wardrob
ing to
Little m
ceive fr
So lit
has risen
ordered
down w
his mos
conditio

an ensign, fill up the vacant places. But this is not the only method he takes to ingratiate himself with his soldiery. The humblest officer knows that his injuries will be redressed by the king; for wherever he may be stationed, he needs only to write to his sovereign, and by the return of the post he may expect an answer, frequently written by the prince's own hand. He sometimes even condescends to advise, where he thinks the party errs in judgment, or is influenced by unreasonable desires.

His conversation is free and easy, even to pleasantry; but he knows how to support his dignity, not only through fear but affection.

He is choice in his food, but eats moderately; and mixes water with his wine. He takes Spanish snuff to excess, and his clothes frequently bear the marks of this harmless though inelegant practice.

His face is florid, and his looks inclined to the pensive, or rather are expressive of the incessant labour of the mind. He begins to stoop, and is plump rather than corpulent. He often appears in boots, and always in regimentals; and he is master only of one change for the winter, and another for the summer. Our author saw his wardrobe, which is either mean or noble, according to the impression it makes on the spectator. Little minds, which are caught by show, will receive small gratification from the display.

So little does he observe useless forms, that he has risen from his chair at his writing table, and ordered his secretary to take his place, and write down what he dictated standing. He often asks his most familiar favourites, if they think the condition of a king desirable above all others:

and then tells them how easily they may rectify their opinion, by observing what labour and attention the duties of a king impose on him.

Besides his great skill in music, in which he is a composer as well as a performer, he has a taste for poetry; and after undergoing the fatigues of a general in the day, he possesses such tranquillity as to answer letters of pleasure and politeness in the evening, or even to compose verses.

The grand secret of life, with regard to the execution of business of every kind, is a proper distribution of the several hours of the day; which no body understands better than his Prussian majesty. He generally goes to bed early, and, after seven or eight hours rest, gets up, and pursues his stated routine of business or amusement. When not engaged in war, he generally spends a short time every morning in playing on the German flute, before he enters his cabinet, where he stays till eleven: he then receives foreign ministers, and transacts other public avocations till noon; when he usually goes abroad and gratifies himself in performing the duties of a general, and keeping up the spirit of discipline. Soon after one, dinner is served up: about three, a secretary comes to read to him; and in the evening he has a concert. This is the usual mode in which he fills up the day; and the regularity of the sovereign is carried into every department of the state.

His reputation is established on the firmest foundation, was it only for that bold and generous stroke in politics, by which he delivered his country from the jaws of hireling lawyers; who, before his time, sported with the sufferings of the wretched, and saw unmoved the tears of the

dow.

dow.
cause
nor c

Por
the S
The p
the a
of m
taste

He
amou
perfor
guish
cocka
clined
father
are fi
day in

The
mark
with
vents
A fol
as res
tleme
have
suits
mon
week
three
clean
that

* W
cution
apy co

dow. In the Prussian dominions the decision of causes cannot be protracted to a ruinous length, nor carried to an enormous expence*.

Potsdam is agreeably situated on a branch of the Spree, and is an elegant and regular town. The palace is small but handsome; and some of the apartments are richly furnished with works of mechanic art, and the finest productions of taste and genius.

Here the royal guards are quartered, who amount to two thousand men, all of large stature, personable, and well clothed. They are distinguished by wearing silver-laced hats and black cockades. His present majesty has wisely declined the oppressive measures practised by his father, to keep up a race of giants, and yet they are still remarkably tall. The officers dine every day in a large apartment at the king's expence.

The Prussian soldiers, in general, have remarkably short coats, strengthened at the elbows with leather, in the form of a heart; which prevents the necessity of patching an old garment. A soldier here is never seen in rags; but as far as respects personal neatness, all appear to be gentlemen. The guards, and some other regiments, have new clothes every year; but in general, two suits serve for three years. The pay of a common soldier is eight grosch, or fourteen pence a week, out of which they are supposed to spend three pence in washing, and in materials for cleaning their arms; but it should be observed, that they are furnished with bread gratis.

* We will venture to affirm, that a prompt and cheap execution of distributive justice, is one of the greatest blessings of any country, and without it, no country can be happy.

Our

Our traveller next visited Sans Souci, in the vicinity of Potsdam. It stands on an eminence, and enjoys a fine view of the town, and a small branch of the Spree which washes the gardens. The apartments are chiefly on the ground floor, and are splendidly furnished. From the palace to the lower end of the garden is a descent of one hundred and twenty yards, by six several ranges of stone steps, and as many terraces, the sides of which are planted with vines under glass frames, by which means the grapes are brought to great perfection. The lower part of the garden is adorned with several fine statues, particularly Venus drawing a net, and a Diana with game, on pedestals, richly ornamented with alto relievo. At the eastern extremity is an Egyptian pyramid, embellished with hieroglyphics.

Mr. Hanway now took his leave of Berlin, and proceeded through woods and sandy plains to Britzen, which is the Prussian frontier. He then entered the Electorate of Saxony, where the brightness of the verdure, the richness of the soil, and the various productions of nature, both animate and inanimate, gave the idea of plenty superior to what he had seen in Prussia; yet, many of the inhabitants of the latter have been tempted, by political advantages, to change their country for the more sterile soil of Prussia. Hence the towns, erected by his Prussian majesty on his frontiers, are almost wholly peopled by Saxons.

At length our author arrived at Wittenburg, a fortified town on the Elbe, famous for a manufactory of coarse cloth, the wool of this country being good and plentiful. Clothes are sent hither from all parts to be dyed, and the blues and greens,

greens, con-
ed to recei-

In this
hundred st
where Mar
which gave
too, that g
other mon
scription, e
wood, and

The peo
Romish sup
that the de
belonging
received hi

In passin
way observ
not operate
inhabitants
hunting pa
on an emi
Its approach
wild chesin
in which t
ing the wil
sometimes

Hunting
the Saxon
the subject
Above thir
range in th
they comm
of the far
penalty of
town of no

greens, commonly called Saxon, here are supposed to received their finest tints.

In this place is an academy, with nearly seven hundred students, and here is the Sokoloff church, where Martin Luther first preached the doctrine which gave rise to the reformation. In this church too, that great reformer is interred; but has no other monument than a brass plate with an inscription, except his original portrait painted on wood, and well preserved.

The people here have a strong tincture of the Romish superstition, and the credulous maintain, that the devil visited Luther in the library, now belonging to the academy; but that the reformer received him by throwing his inkstand at his head.

In passing through this electorate, Mr. Hanway observed, that the fertility of the soil did not operate much to increase the opulence of the inhabitants. On the 25th, he saw Mollberg, a hunting palace of the Elector of Saxony, situated on an eminence near the village of Isengberg. Its approach is by a long avenue, planted with wild chestnut trees, and is encompassed by woods, in which the prince takes such delight in hunting the wild boar, that he fixes his residence here sometimes for months successively.

Hunting, indeed, is the favourite diversion of the Saxon court; but by indulging this too far, the subjects are more distressed than the brutes. Above thirty thousand head of deer are said to range in the open fields and forests; but though they commit terrible depredations on the crops of the farmer, he dares not kill one, under the penalty of being sent to the galleys. In every town of note, five men keep watch every night
by

by rotation, to frighten the deer away, with bells, from destroying their corn:

The peasants of this country carry their provisions to market from a great distance in wheelbarrows, whose structure is well adapted for this purpose. The wheel is bound with iron, and is both larger and lighter than those used in England.

Dresden, the capital, is seated in the midst of a plain, surrounded by lofty distant hills, the nearest of which are converted into vineyards. The Elbe divides it into two parts, over which is a stone bridge, five hundred and forty feet long, and thirty-six broad, consisting of eighteen arches. Upon this structure stands a brazen crucifix, of curious workmanship.

The city contains many handsome buildings, six or seven stories high, and several elegant squares. Near the entrance of what is called the New City is an equestrian statue of Augustus II. erected on a lofty pedestal, said to have been executed by a common smith, and as such deserves admiration, though it has many capital defects.

The trade of Dresden is very inconsiderable, consisting chiefly in silver ingots, brought every fifteen days from the mines of Fridburg, to the amount of twenty thousand dollars. This silver is immediately coined into florins, of higher value than the current coin, on which account it is conveyed into the neighbouring territories, and melted down into pieces of other denominations.

Among the calamities under which this electorate labours, that of religious jealousy is none of the least. The Lutheran clergy oppresses the Calvinists;

vinists; injured Roman grofs ab for, acc tion, on Dresden a privat

Our a of the r ments, r collected

The f but exqu others, a King of Prussia, XIV. M

The ivory fig up his fo of exqui a ship co

The t particula vast size

The f silver gi looking

The many pr a cup of of Engla meter, v with the ral fine

vinists; while both think themselves extremely injured, by the countenance given at court to the Roman Catholics. The Protestants deem it a gross absurdity to be ruled by a Catholic prince; for, according to the established Saxon constitution, only one Catholic church can be allowed at Dresden. A chapel, however, is connived at, as a private place of worship.

Our author visited the Grune Gewolbe, a part of the royal palace, consisting of several apartments, replete with curiosities, which have been collected at an immense expence.

The first chamber contains one hundred small, but exquisite, statues, principally in brass. Among others, are an equestrian statue of Augustus II. King of Poland, Frederic William the Great of Prussia, after the famous statue of Berlin, Lewis XIV. Mercurius, Centaurs, &c.

The second chamber contains a variety of ivory figures, among which are Abraham offering up his son Isaac, with the angel descending, all of exquisite workmanship; a fine crucifix; and a ship completely rigged, with ropes of gold wire.

The third is filled with silver ornaments, in particular, a large fountain, and four vases of vast size.

The fourth contains vessels of pure gold, and silver gilt. The pannels of this apartment are of looking glass.

The fifth is a spacious room, in which are many precious stones, wrought with great art; a cup of lapis nephriticus; a statue of Charles II. of England; a ball of crystal, six inches in diameter, without blemish; a large goblet set round with the most curious and costly antiques; several fine tables in mosaic; and the angel Michael vanquishing

vanquishing the devil, admirably executed in wood, and which cost in England, where it was made, two thousand five hundred pounds.

The sixth chamber contains a collection of precious stones, with an infinite variety of pearls, set in a multiplicity of forms.

The seventh and eighth apartments are stored with jewels of immense value, inclosed in glass cases. Among other rich curiosities, is a representation of the throne of the Great Mogul, in silver figures enamelled, and adorned with precious stones, with a view of princes offering their presents, and falling prostrate, with elephants, soldiers, servants, and attendants.

Mr. Hanway having gratified his curiosity here, paid a visit to the cabinet of curiosities, called the Kunstkammer.

The first chamber contains a series of prints, from the commencement of engraving to the present time.

The second is filled with minerals, ores, and earths, from every country.

The third contains petrifications, particularly of animals and wood.

In the fourth chamber are different kinds of wood, and other vegetable productions; in particular, a cabinet, with three hundred and fifty squares, about the size of the palm of a hand, all run in flat, as drawers, of as many different kinds of wood. In this apartment, likewise, are the portraits of a man and his wife, who lived near Tamiswar: the man was one hundred and eighty-five years old, and the woman one hundred and seventy-two.

In the fifth chamber is a small cabinet of skeletons, and other anatomical preparations. The

sixth con
mals stuff
stuffed.
ninth is a
broad, eve
curiosity i
springs of
The twelf
bears, and
larly that
three ells
a half.

Our aut
at some d
with all it
crowns.

The gal
servation,
It contain
ue, all fa
a million
sists of ab
works of h
aggregate

The Ch
object of a
s built in
different a
cial curios
Among ot
f great fi
ent electo
hem of th
whole re

The ro
harm wh
VOL. X

sixth contains the skins of many different animals stuffed. The seventh the skins of fishes stuffed. The eighth is devoted to shells. In the ninth is a cabinet about six feet high and four broad, every drawer of which has some natural curiosity in amber. In the tenth is a grotto with springs of water. The eleventh contains corals. The twelfth is filled with the skeletons of lions, bears, and other extraordinary animals, particularly that of a horse, whose mane is said to be three ells and a half long, and his tail twelve and a half.

Our author was then shewn, in an apartment at some distance, a model of Solomon's temple, with all its furniture, which cost twelve thousand crowns.

The gallery of pictures next fell under his observation, which is one of the finest in the world. It contains one hundred pieces of superlative value, all said to be originals, and to have cost half a million of crowns. The whole collection consists of above two thousand pieces, the capital works of Raphael, Rubens, and Corregio. Their aggregate value is about half a million sterling.

The Chinese palace, as it is called, is a capital object of attraction. It stands on the Elbe, and is built in the Chinese taste throughout. In its different apartments are many natural and artificial curiosities, too numerous to be particularized. Among other articles are forty-eight China vases of great size, with which the father of the present elector was so charmed, that he purchased them of the late King of Prussia, at the price of a whole regiment of dragoons.

The royal gardens, though fine, want that charm which arises from an inequality of ground.

They contain a small palace, in the front of which is a field for tournaments, and behind a sheet of water. They are adorned with a profusion of marble statues, many of them colossal; and pourtray the genius of the late King of Poland, Elector of Saxony, who, being entirely devoted to his amours, left them as monuments of his lasciviousness.

Some of the palaces of the grandees are very beautiful, particularly that of Count Bruhl, which is fitted up with princely magnificence. His library is two hundred and twenty feet long, and well furnished with books. Nor is his gallery of pictures much inferior to some royal collections.

It is said, that Saxony contains thirty thousand towns and villages, of which sixty are to be seen from some eminences near Dresden. The population of the electorate is computed at four millions; but this seems to be exaggerated. The people are burthened with many heavy taxes, and the expences of the court, in delicacies only, is said to be twice as much as the King of Prussia allows for his whole table.

During Mr. Hanway's residence here, he was introduced to M. Calkoen, who had been ambassador from the United States to the Ottoman Porte, and was now envoy to the King of Poland. He had formerly resided in England, and professed himself an admirer of that nation. At his table were Poles, Italians, French and Germans. The conversation, at first, turned on Nadir Shah, when our author was asked, which of the countries he had seen he thought most agreeable, and where a man of sentiment would chuse to spend his days. Mr. Hanway modestly replied, that his knowledge of the world was

very limited
misery in
had visited
your of E
at his hel
a loud, l
agreed in

On the
Dresden,
was capt
country;
different
Meissen,
houses of
rise perp
most roma

The ca
manufact
bank of th
of some
without a
nor are th
on pain

fact, they
They amo
moderate
of this e
than eigh
which is
or's acco
of one hu
and crow
After p
scent, o
paign cou
cultivated

very limited; that he had seen a great deal of misery in one shape or other, in every country he had visited; but, after a pause, determined in favour of England. The company seemed surpris'd at his hesitation; and expressed their suffrage by a loud, but polite, applause, and unanimously agreed in praise of this happy isle.

On the 30th of August, Mr. Hanway left Dresden, and travelled towards Meissen. He was captivated with the rural charms of the country; the corn-fields, the vineyards, and the different prospects of the Elbe. On approaching Meissen, the valley contracts, and some of the houses of this town are built on lofty rocks that rise perpendicular from the Elbe, and have a most romantic appearance.

The castle of Meissen, in which the porcelain manufactory is carried on, stands on the western bank of the Elbe, and is a large building, capable of some defence. No person is admitted here without an order from the governor of Dresden, nor are the workmen allowed to leave the gates, on pain of being closely confined; though, in fact, they are all prisoners in a limited sense. They amount to about seven hundred; and so moderate is their pay, that the annual expence of this establishment is not estimated at more than eighty thousand crowns. This manufacture, which is kept so secret, is entirely on the elector's account, who sells porcelain to the amount of one hundred and fifty, or two hundred thousand crowns a year.

After passing the Elbe and mounting a steep ascent, our author entered on a fine champaign country, where the soil is rich and well cultivated, and towns and villages agreeably inter-

termixed. At length he arrived at St. Hubertsb-
 berg, another hunting palace, belonging to the
 elector, which is extremely well situated for its
 destination. This building is large, and some of
 the apartments are superlatively fine.

Proceeding on his journey, he met with no-
 thing worth notice till he came to Leipzig, one of
 the greatest trading towns of Germany, though
 it has no river of any magnitude near it. Here
 are three fairs,—on New Year's Day, Easter, and
 Michaelmas, to which resort, people of almost
 every European nation, either to buy or sell.
 But what adds to the pre-eminence of Leipzig
 over many cities, which have superior local ad-
 vantages; is that liberty of conscience granted to
 all religions*. Hence the inhabitants are dis-
 tinguished for their industry, and their progress
 in moral and intellectual improvement. This is
 the seat of a considerable university. The in-
 habitants amount to about forty thousand within
 the walls, and the suburbs are also very populous.
 The fortifications seem rather calculated for
 the use of the inhabitants to walk on, than for
 defence. The citizens, however, maintain two
 hundred soldiers. The streets are clean and com-
 modious, and the houses in general are lofty,
 with elegant fronts.

In the vicinity of Leipzig are fine gardens;
 that called the Apel garden, in particular, is laid
 out in an excellent taste, and is ornamented with
 statues, which, though not masterly performances,
 are so ranged as to have a pleasing effect.

* It is astonishing that the obvious advantages resulting
 from toleration, have not yet put a final end to bigotry, and
 that men should still be weak enough to think they honour
 God by persecuting his creatures.

In his
 distant
 At Lan
 ons; th
 ther, be
 termixt
 princip
 states of
 the mo
 princes,
 raise ex
 though
 render
 obtainin
 seem in
 lied; fo
 On th
 Magdebu
 which a
 the sove
 markabl
 which a
 ounding
 cient sta
 ave fou
 Soon a
 had a fra
 ount of
 ayment
 ited cor
 honoural
 is jour
 bserved
 veries
 nd use
 und in

St. Hubert's
 going to the
 uated for its
 , and some of
 e.

met with no-
 leipfic, one of
 many, though
 ear it. Here
 y, Easter, and
 ble of almost
 buy or sell:
 ce of Leipfic
 erior local ad-
 nce granted to
 tants are dis-
 their progress
 ment. This is
 y. The inha-
 ousand within
 very populous.
 calculated for
 k on, than for
 maintain two
 clean and com-
 eral are lofty,

fine gardens;
 rticular, is laid
 namented with
 performances,
 effect.

vantages resulting
 d to bigotry, and
 think they honour

In

In his road to Landsperg, Mr. Hanway had a distant view of Hall, famous for its university. At Landsperg he re-entered the Prussian dominions; the transition from one sovereignty to another, being very rapid in Germany, from the intermixture of property, and the small extent of principalities. Indeed the subjects of the petty states of Germany, which are very numerous, are the most oppressed of human beings. Their princes, by every art of exaction, can scarcely raise enough to support their affected dignity; though it may be supposed that their necessities render them ingenious in devising the means of obtaining supplies. Yet poverty and morality seem in this country at least to be intimately allied; for thefts and robberies are hardly known.

On the 3d of September, our author arrived at Magdeburg, distinguished for its fortifications which are immensely strong. This city is under the sovereignty of the king of Prussia, and is remarkable for its magazines of merchandise, which are spread from this centre over the surrounding country. In the great square is an ancient statue of the emperor Otho, who is said to have founded this city in the year 930.

Soon after quitting Magdeburg, Mr. Hanway had a fracas with a custom-house officer, on account of the postillion attempting to evade the payment of a certain duty. However, by his spirited conduct, he brought himself off in the most honourable manner, and was allowed to pursue his journey without molestation. It should be observed, that the German postillions wear the breeches of the countries to which they belong; and use small French horns, which some of them sound in no unpleasant manner.

At Helmstedt, belonging to the Duke of Brunswick, are two hundred students, chiefly supported by the bounty of their sovereign. Four German miles farther, lies Wolfenbützel, where our traveller arrived after the gates were shut, but procured admission.

The fortifications are neat and regular, and the houses appear comfortable, but not grand. The ducal palace answers the same description; but it has several well-furnished apartments, and two small galleries of pictures. Mr. Hanway declined seeing the public library, for want of time to examine its contents, thinking that the simple view of books is a more barren entertainment, than surveying the sky without contemplating him who made it.

Next day he reached Brunswick, a well fortified place. This is the ducal residence, and has an arsenal well filled with every kind of armour and ordnance. On the ramparts is a brass mortar piece, made in 1411, which is ten feet long and nine feet in diameter. It requires fifty-two pounds of powder to charge it, and will carry a ball of seven hundred and thirty pounds weight to the distance of thirty-two thousand paces, and throw a bomb of one thousand pounds weight.

The military are clothed and trained nearly after the Prussian model: in times of peace, there are estimated at thirteen thousand men; and yet the revenues of the country are said not to exceed two hundred and sixty thousand pounds sterling a year.

Brunswick contains several churches, one of which is a very ancient Gothic structure, and has its ceiling ornamented with twenty large paintings, representing the prophets in the Old Testament.

ment i
cate a
altar i
Moses,
evange

This
particul
The du
piness,
attende
some of

The p
man mi
fructed
which g

at a sma
ble apar
tions of
in a gro
is filled
of which
phael d'

potter's
Amor
Adam a
and tryi
ing his
made o
by the a
the head
tain the
and var

The c
extensiv
hops, et
oil is m

ment in the clouds of heaven, which communicate a very solemn air to the edifice. The high altar is of marble, supported by Aaron and Moses, and surrounded by statues of the four evangelists.

This court is distinguished for its politeness, particularly to the English, who pass this way. The duke seems more attached to ease and happiness, than vain parade. His coach is generally attended by no more than seven servants, and some of his family always occupy the vacant seats.

The palace of Saltzdahlen stands above a German mile from Brunswick, and is chiefly constructed of timber, lined with painted cloth, which gives the apartments an air of grandeur at a small expence. The picture gallery is a noble apartment, and contains many capital productions of the pencil. The left wing is furnished in a grotesque taste, with porcelain; and another is filled with painted enamelled ware, great part of which is said to have been executed by Raphael d'Urbino, while he was enamoured of the potter's daughter.

Among the most celebrated paintings, are Adam and Eve viewing the dead body of Abel, and trying to open his eyes; Abraham embracing his own son, after the trial which God had made of his faith; Peter delivered from prison by the angel; Judith and her attendant holding the head of Holifernes, which still seems to retain the last traces of life; Cephalus and Procris; and various others.

The dutchy of Brunswick carries on a pretty extensive trade with Bohemia. It abounds in hops, esteemed the best in the empire; and much oil is made from turnip seed.

On approaching the city of Hanover, it appeared embosomed in trees, through which vistas are cut; and so extensive are the woods in the environs, that though our author says, it was computed eighty-thousand trees had been blown down in a late storm, they could scarcely be missed.

Hanover, in many respects, is a pleasant place, and may be esteemed elegant. It is washed by the Lena, a branch of the Aller, which runs into the Weser, and consequently it has a communication with Bremen.

The electoral palace is seated on the banks of the Lena. It has several courts, and many grand and commodious apartments, some of which are hung with very rich tapestry. The opera-house and the theatre for the French comedians are both within the palace. During the winter, plays are regularly performed, and concerts are given twice a week, when the courtiers, without exception, take place, according to their military rank. A guard is always mounted, and an open table kept for the council of state, even when the king is not in his electoral dominions.

The military force, in time of peace, is about twenty-four thousand men, and the revenues of the electorate amount to seven hundred thousand pounds, a considerable part of which arises from the silver mines.

Herenhausen, situated about two English miles to the north of Hanover, is always considered as an object of attraction to travellers. Our author says, he knows not whether he was more mortified or surprised, to find that this celebrated palace fell vastly short of his expectations. It was built in the year 1670, by the elector Ernest Au-

gustus:

gustus:
the apar
magnific
is rich, a
The g
way says
compare
out in t
so nume
adorned
in 1716.
it throw
accordin
tre, ado
times ex
On the
out for Z
places th
three fe
imagine
Zell,
derable
on an en
is itself
mean wo
considera
river All
In his
a barren
sheep; a
greatest
phalia d
On th
which c
rise to

gustus: the greatest part is of wood, and though the apartments are large, they are far from being magnificent. Some of the furniture, however, is rich, and the pictures deserve admiration.

The gardens are very beautiful. Mr. Hanway says, he had seen none in Germany to be compared with them, though they were not laid out in that exquisite taste, of which there are so numerous specimens in England. They are adorned with statues; and the jet d'eau, formed in 1716 by Mr. Benson, perhaps is unrivalled, as it throws up the water seventy feet high. Here according to the German taste, is a sylvan theatre, adorned with statues, on which are sometimes exhibited plays and masquerades.

On the 15th of September, Mr. Hanway set out for Zell. By the road, he observed in several places the remains of ancient buildings, about three feet high, which the vulgar ridiculously imagine are of an era coeval with the deluge.

Zell, which is subject to Hanover, is a considerable fortified place. The palace is situated on an eminence commanding a fine prospect, and is itself a strong post. The houses are mostly mean wooden structures. This place has an inconsiderable trade with Bremen, by means of the river Aller.

In his way to Weissendorf, he passed through a barren country, fit only to support flocks of sheep; and indeed this electorate supplies the greatest part of Germany with mutton, as Westphalia does with hogs, and Hungary with beef.

On the 17th he arrived at Hamburg, below which city the banks of the Elbe in some places rise to a great height, and afford a delightful view

t appeared
vistas are
n the envi-
was com-
een blown
scarcely be

asant place,
washed by
h runs into
communi-

he banks of
many grand
f which are
opera-house
medians are
the winter,
concerts are
ers, without
eir military
and an open
even when
ions.

ce, is about
revenues of
ed thousand
a arises from

nglish miles
onsidered as

Our author
more mort-
lebrated pa-
ons. It was

Ernest Au-
gustus:

view of several islets in the middle of the river, which is five or six miles broad.

Hamburg is one of the towns belonging to the Hanseatic league, and is a place of the greatest importance. Its situation for trade and the reputation of its laws and government have peopled it with opulent merchants, who carry on an extensive commerce. It stands in the dutchy of Holstein, on the north side of the Elbe, where that river forms many islands, and some of the streets are so low, as to be frequently inundated by the tides.

The houses in general are substantially built, and make a stately appearance; but many of the streets are so narrow, as to render it difficult to use wheel carriages. However, there are some parts of the town which are open and airy; but these being more remote from the river, are less frequented by commercial people.

Hamburg is, with respect to Germany, what Amsterdam is to Europe—the general emporium of natural produce and manufacture. By means of canals, ships may unload at the warehouses, which are stored with the most valuable commodities.

The whole number of vessels, of considerable burden, belonging to the town, is computed at four hundred; some of the largest of which trade to and from London. The British factory here is possessed of as many distinguished privileges as any body of foreigners enjoy in the commercial world.

The fortifications on the land side are reckoned very strong. The walks round the ramparts extend about four English miles, and, in

most places, of the town the Alster, w mer, is cover gens have se Elbe and the erim; and, more like a p The city i have as many the establishe objects of gre versal broker. The gover burgomasters een of whom hants, and There are al of state, and ides, every p officers, in th ancient Rom rmined by ence. The computed at ous, and it cent village cept sugar- nufactures of The better ery affable ate and g attention to ly circumst ts, and the mo which they l

most places, are very pleasant. On the east side of the town is a fine piece of water, formed by the Alster, within the walls, which, in the summer, is covered with pleasure-boats. The citizens have several gardens on the banks of the Elbe and the Alster; they are kept in the neatest trim; and, from their diminutive size, appear more like a puppet-show than a rural scene.

The city is divided into five parishes, which have as many capital churches. Lutheranism is the established religion, and Roman Catholics are objects of great jealousy; but the Jews, the universal brokers of nations, live unmolested.

The government of Hamburg is vested in four burghomasters, and twenty-four senators; fourteen of whom are chosen from among the merchants, and ten from the professors of the law. There are also four syndics, who act as secretaries of state, and as many professed secretaries. Besides, every parish has the appointment of three officers, in the nature of the tribunes among the ancient Romans; and nothing of moment is determined by the senate without their concurrence. The population within the walls may be computed at one hundred and eighty thousand souls, and it is probable, that the suburbs and adjacent villages contain about half that number. Except sugar-baking and cotton-printing, the manufactures of this place are very inconsiderable.

The better sort of people, among the men, are very affable; but the women appear reserved. State and grandeur are here lost in the superior attention to commercial pursuits. Indeed the easy circumstances of the majority of the inhabitants, and the equality of the constitution under which they live, have infused a certain degree of

republican

republican independence, which tinctures their manners. This spirit of insubordination is perceptible even in the lowest classes; not that it prompts them to acts of riot, but it gives them a kind of consequence, which, where the gradations of rank are observed, would appear insolent.

On the 20th of September, Mr. Hanway proceeded to Blankenese by a delightful road, on the banks of the Elbe, which affords a fine and extensive view of part of the Hanoverian dominions on the west, and of Holstien, an appendage of Denmark, on the east. For some days he observed nothing worth notice in the country or towns through which he passed.

On the 1st of October, he reached Closter Seven. The surrounding territory is thinly inhabited; but, as he approached Bremen, the aspect in fertility and population began to improve. About three English miles from Bremen, he observed three stones bearing the British arms, which mark the limits of the Hanoverian dominions.

Bremen is seated in a plain, on both sides of the Weser, over which it has a bridge. This dutchy formerly belonged to Sweden; but being conquered by the Danes, was sold to the Elector of Hanover in 1716; yet only a small part of the town is subject to that electorate. The rest, with its adjacent territory, is independent, and is governed by its own laws and magistrates.

Calvinism is the prevailing religion here, and there are five churches for citizens of that persuasion. The inhabitants amount to about thirty thousand; and, were we to judge from the frequent appearance of *Soli Deo Gloria*, painted in large characters over their doors and windows, both within and without, we should conclude that they were pious indeed.

Most of the building the shops a ket-place i high, cloth neral who most dange devoted to markable the Gothic of preservin tion. In c corpses, wh fifty years, skins black guishable, a ed. The v about six f arched over dinary, exc fectly dry.

Several p to have the of mortality dle boon; ven, " tha which he v The vicid ations, a nience of Hanway re at length town, and district.

From th y agreeab Vol. X

Most of the streets are narrow, but many of the buildings make a handsome appearance, and the shops are full of merchandise. In the market-place is the figure of a giant fourteen feet high, clothed in armour, said to represent a general who saved the city when it was in the utmost danger from its enemies. The great dome devoted to the Lutheran religion, is the most remarkable structure in the place. It is built in the Gothic style, and seems to possess the quality of preserving the bodies of the dead from corruption. In confirmation of this, it is reported that corpses, which had been buried one hundred and fifty years, were discovered entire, with their skins black and parched, but the features distinguishable, and the cohesion of the parts unaltered. The vault in which they were deposited, is about six feet below the surface of the earth, and is vaulted over, and seems to have nothing extraordinary, except that the air is temperate and perfectly dry.

Several persons have offered considerable sums to have their bodies deposited in this receptacle of mortality: but the priests, it is said, refused the idle boon; alleging that it is the decree of heaven, "that man should return to the dust from which he was made."

The vicinity of Bremen being subject to inundations, a long causeway is raised for the convenience of travelling. Passing along this, Mr. Hanway re-entered the Prussian dominions, and at length arrived at Wildeshausen, a principal town, and the residence of the great bailiff of the district.

From thence he advanced to Hasselune, a pretty agreeable town, in the electorate of Cologne.

Poverty and superstition reign here unrivalled: a crucifix is erected on almost every spot subject to observation.

Lingen was the next stage. This lies in the circle of Westphalia, and is subject to the King of Prussia. The town is fortified, and the buildings are neat, the general character of places under the sovereignty of Prussia.

Our author now approached the confines of the United States, where the women appeared almost blinded with the smoke arising from the turf, which is here the usual fuel. The little towns he began to pass through exhibited that characteristic cleanliness, for which the Dutch are so remarkable.

In a short time he arrived at Daventer, a large city in the province of Overijssel, which formerly constituted one of the Hanse towns; but is now subject to the States.

It stands on the river Yssel, which is navigable for vessels of large burden. Over this stream is a wooden bridge, where passengers are subject to a heavy toll. The town is well fortified, and has a strong garrison. The houses and streets are neat, and the inland trade is considerable.

From hence is a regular stage to Voorthusen, and about midway is Loo, a famous seat of the Prince of Orange. Voorthusen is a mean village, and the environs are not very inviting.

At the distance of two German miles beyond this, lies Amersfort. On approaching this place, evident signs appear of the persevering industry of the Dutch. The tobacco plantations are formed with great labour, and for an article, whose consumption is so universal in the United States, perhaps no expence or trouble is too great.

Amersfort

Amer
on the
Zuyder
but the
equally
their co
Abou
Goesdyk
mily, wi
Our a
dam, de
passed t
provincē
standing
Amsterd
whole co
out is en
tures.
way line
greatly t
The ci
in the N
not infer
industry
hundred
on; an
el, or t
on, affu
Our a
hundred
wo hund
closed
y the b
racing
essions
pated

Amersfort is an ancient and pretty large town, on the small river Eems, which runs into the Zuyder Sea. The houses are clean to an extreme, but the manners of the people are far from being equally delicate; and their rusticity is shewn in their contempt for strangers.

About two English miles from this town stands Soesdyke, a palace belonging to the Orange family, with a park eight miles in circumference.

Our author being impatient to reach Amsterdam, declined visiting Utrecht. In his way he passed through Naarden, the boundary of the province of Holland, and a well fortified place, standing near the Zuyder Sea. From hence to Amsterdam is reckoned two German miles. The whole country appears below the level of the sea, but is enriched with gardens and luxuriant pastures. In the avenue to Amsterdam, is a causeway lined with villages and gardens, which add greatly to the beauty of this artificial country.

The city of Amsterdam, as well as many others in the Netherlands, are works of art and labour, not inferior to the greatest monuments of human industry in ancient times. It stands about two hundred and twenty miles eastward from London; and derives its name from the river Amstel, or the dam of the Amstel, which, by corruption, assumes its present appellation.

Our author computes that it is about four hundred years old from its first foundation, and two hundred and seventy from the era that it was enclosed with walls. In 1570 the Dutch began to lay the basis of their opulence and power. Embracing Calvinism, and wearied with the oppressions of the Spanish government, they emancipated themselves into liberty, after a long

struggle and many conflicts, and formed a great republic.

About the year 1660, the flame of liberty occasioned such a conflux of people to Amsterdam, that the walls were extended, and by subsequent enlargements, they are become three leagues in circuit. The city is esteemed nearly one third as populous as London or Paris; and within the walls are computed to be twenty-six thousand five hundred houses.

The main strength of the place consists in the difficulty of access both by sea and land; but the numerous shoals that obstruct the mouth of the Texel have proved no bar to commercial enterprise, though they render navigation dangerous to ships of war. Economy is here perceptible in every thing: even the bastions of the fortifications, which are very numerous, have each a windmill.

Many of the streets are lined with canals and planted with trees. No wheel carriages are allowed to be drawn here, except on paying a heavy duty. Coaches are set on sledges, drawn by one horse, and on the same vehicle goods and merchandise of every kind are conveyed from one part of the town to another.

The houses are rather distinguished for neatness than elegance; and the principal care of the inhabitants seems to be laid out in keeping them perfectly clean, which the nature of the climate renders in some measure necessary; but personal elegance is far from keeping pace with domestic neatness.

Of all the buildings in Amsterdam, the town house is the most remarkable. Its front extends two hundred and eighty-two feet in length, its depth is two hundred and thirty-two feet, and its height

height of
the cupo
millions
of mone
but it t
thirteen
foundati

This
tribunal.
branch c
a body o
protectio
the Uni
in the lo
menfe su

The E
nient str
ars mar
has his p
easily fo

Thoug
all perf
their mo
nerous,

er marr
performe
d churo
contract
they are
emonies

In par
bserved
re appl
wing
erials fo
are to

height

height one hundred and sixteen feet, exclusive of the cupola. The expence of its erection cost three millions of guilders, which, considering the value of money at that period, is an astonishing sum; but it should be considered, that it stands on thirteen thousand large piles of wood, so that the foundation greatly enhanced the expence.

This immense fabric contains the offices and tribunals for the execution of the laws, in every branch of government. It is nightly guarded by a body of the burghers, who are charged with the protection of this great reservoir of the wealth of the United Provinces. The Bank, which is kept in the lower apartments, is said to contain immense sums of specie.

The Exchange is likewise a spacious and convenient structure. It is supported by forty-six pillars marked with numbers, and every merchant has his particular station, that he may be the more easily found.

Though Calvinism is the established religion, all persuasions are allowed the free exercise of their modes of worship. The Jews are very numerous, and have several synagogues. To render marriages, however, valid, they must either be performed according to the rites of the established church, or the parties must first enter into a contract before the civil magistrate; after which they are indulged with their own particular ceremonies.

In passing over the Ya to Saardam, our author observed the various purposes to which windmills are applied in this country. They are used for sawing timber, for grinding woods and other materials for dyeing, and for almost every manufacture to which machinery is applicable.

The dykes are prodigious monuments of labour, and many of them are lined with large stones. That which bounds the Zuyder Sea, is raised sixteen feet perpendicular, and goes off on an easy slope.

The danger of such a dreadful element as the sea, is almost equal to that of a volcano, and the Dutch have often suffered from its inroads. In spite of their utmost skill and industry, their dykes have proved ineffectual to secure them. In 1530, a great part of Zealand was overflowed, and in the same century, seventy-two villages on the coast of Holland were swallowed up, and twenty thousand people perished. Other inundations have happened at different periods, and spread desolation over extensive tracks.

Amsterdam is a prodigious magazine of corn, wine, timber, and naval stores. Its herring and whale fisheries bring in immense wealth; and the rich productions of their oriental possessions being poured in here, add immensely to the opulence and commerce of this emporium.

Though there are many Hollanders who live elegantly, the manners of the common people are extremely boorish. Our author observes, that he has seen a boatman in a great city, strut up and down a room with his hat on, and spit with a careless air of insolence at the feet of a gentleman who was treating him with civility, and throwing emolument in his way. This behaviour they mistake for liberty, as if liberty were inconsistent with propriety of manner.

Cheese, beer, Geneva, brandy, and tobacco with red herrings, are the luxuries of the common people, who in their cups are apt to mix rufficity with cruelty.

Cont
and an
count f
Except
is scarc
set off

The
at thirt
for their
able for
under t
selves;
but, in a
consequ
dirtiest
is his w

Mr.
of Octo
proceed
town, p
dows w

From
a pleasa
known
from a
and the
here th
quence

Our
ing no
it is th
The st
of the
style o
of the
ther al

Constant employment, coldness of complexion, and an ungenial kind of food, may perhaps account for their indifference to the passion of love. Except among the higher ranks, female beauty is scarcely to be met with, nor does their dress set off their homely persons to any advantage.

The women here are generally past parturition at thirty years of age, and as the men are singular for their large breeches, so the women are remarkable for using pots of live coals, which they place under their petticoats, as they sit, to warm themselves; which is not only an offensive custom, but, in a physical light, is attended with many ill consequences. Hence the proverb, "that the dirtiest piece of furniture in a Dutchman's house is his wife."

Mr. Hanway quitted Amsterdam on the 16th of October, and embarking at the Haerlem gate, proceeded down the canal in a treckscoot to that town, passing through a succession of rich meadows well stocked with cattle.

From Haerlem he proceeded to Leyden through a pleasant and rich country. This city is well known for its university, to which students resort from all parts of Europe. The houses are neat, and the surrounding gardens very pleasant; but here the water becomes stagnant, and in consequence disagreeable.

Our author next visited the Hague, which having no inclosure, is denominated a village, though it is the most elegant place in the United States. The streets are broad, and the gaiety and splendor of the inhabitants form a striking contrast to the style of life in the trading cities. The assembly of the States General being held here, draws hither all the principal people of distinction of the different

different provinces, and the ambassadors from the other European courts. In short, the Hague is the seat of amusement, of parade, and magnificence, in the United Provinces.

Delft, which was the next place our author visited, is a very ancient and pleasant town, environed by meadows of considerable extent. This place is famous for its earthen ware, and its population is computed at twenty thousand persons.

Rotterdam, about seven miles distant, may justly be considered as the second city of Holland. Indeed it has several advantages over Amsterdam itself, particularly with respect to the southern trade of Europe: besides, the navigation of the Maese is more safe and commodious than that of the Texel, and the air and water are better.

Among other public structures, is an exchange for the merchants; but the most remarkable edifice is the great church of St. Lawrence, in which are the monuments of several persons of distinction. On the great bridge is the statue of the illustrious Erasmus.

The British factory here is chiefly composed of North Britons, who have a Calvinistic church. During the wars in Flanders, under the great Duke of Marlborough, an episcopal church was erected by the contribution of the English officers, merchants, and mariners, which is said to be the only regular episcopal church, countenanced and established, belonging to the subjects of Great Britain, in a foreign country.

On the 27th of October, Mr. Hanway sailed down the Maese to Helvoet Sluys. Though this is one of the best harbours in the United Provinces, the town is of no great extent. Here our traveller had the pleasure to find a small squadron

dron of
of Lord
England
was the
such a vi
Emba
ket for l
shore, af
thus clo

ors from the
he Hague is
nd magnifi-

ur author vi-
town, envi-
tent. This
, and its po-
and persons.
nt, may just-
of Holland.
r Amsterdam
the southern
gation of the
s than that of
e better.

an exchange
rkable edifice
in which are
of distinction.
f the illustri-

y composed of
nistic church.
der the great
al church was
English offi-
ch is said to be
countenanced
bjects of Great

Hanway sailed
Though this
e United Pro-
nt. Here our
a small squa-
dron

dron of British ships of war, under the command of Lord Anson, intended to convey George II. to England. The sight of his country's ships of war was the more agreeable, as he had not enjoyed such a view for the long space of eight years.

Embarking at this place next day in the packet for Harwich, he landed safe on the British shore, after a passage of twenty-four hours, and thus closed his extensive peregrinations.

JOURNEY

1772
The first of these is the
second of these is the
third of these is the
fourth of these is the
fifth of these is the
sixth of these is the
seventh of these is the
eighth of these is the
ninth of these is the
tenth of these is the

TEI

R

THE AM

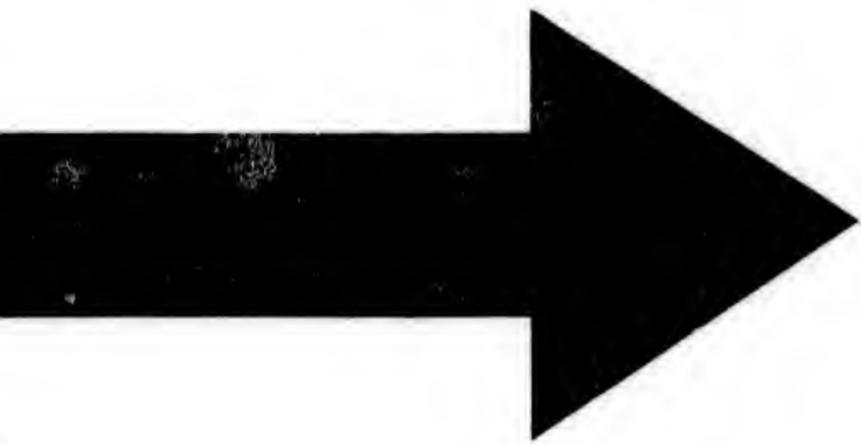
THIS
on
ts, was
ns and
ished t
ood ;
ities of
unt is
Messrs
no, mo
travel
e, prop
antiqu
ght be
ne tha
nment
ft of t
the b

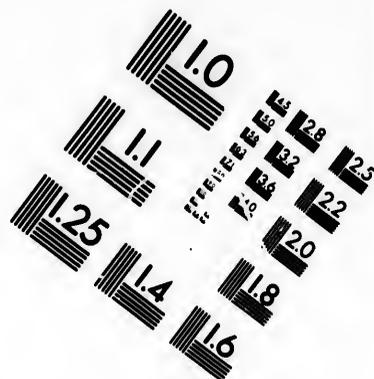
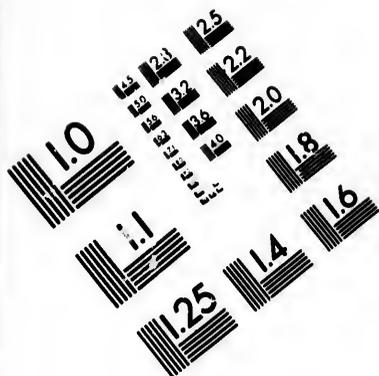
JOURNEY TO
PALMYRA,
OR
TEDMOR IN THE DESERT;
AND AN ACCOUNT OF THE
RUINS OF BALBEC,
THE ANCIENT HELIOPOLIS, IN CÆLOSYRIA.
BY MR. WOOD.

THIS journey, which reflects no small lustre on our national character for a love of the arts, was undertaken in 1751, by Messrs. Dawkins and Bouverie, both gentlemen of distinguished taste and erudition, accompanied by Mr. Wood; from whose splendid work, on the antiquities of Palmyra and Balbec, the following account is abstracted.

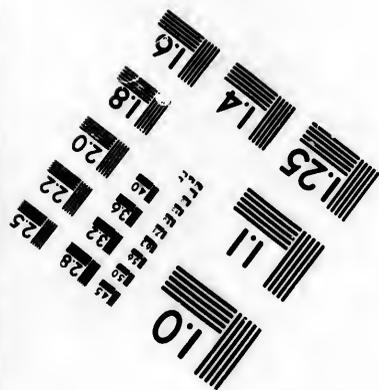
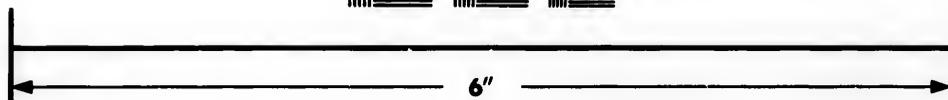
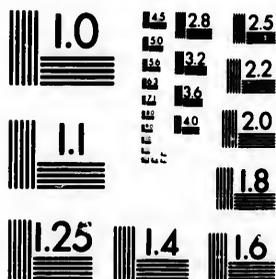
Messrs. Dawkins and Bouverie, says our author, who, more than once, had been led by curiosity to travel into Italy, were persuaded, that a voyage, properly made to the most remarkable places of antiquity, on the coast of the Mediterranean, might be of advantage to the public, at the same time that it would afford knowledge and entertainment to themselves. As I had already seen most of the places they proposed to visit, they did me the honour to communicate their design to me,





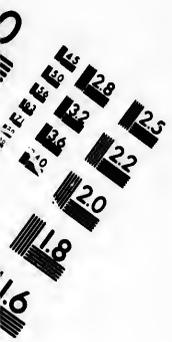


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



me, and I with pleasure accepted their invitation to be one of such an agreeable party. The advantageous idea I had formed of these gentlemen, whom I had several times met in France and Italy, flattered me with all the success that could be hoped for from such a voyage. Their intimate friendship, their love of antiquities and the fine arts, and their being accustomed to travelling were circumstances essential to our project; circumstances that seldom meet in two persons, who join to a taste and leisure for such researches the necessary means of making them, and who have sufficient health and courage to support the fatigue of doing it.

We agreed, that it would be advisable to engage a fourth person, who was in Italy, and whose abilities were known to us with respect to his skill in architecture and drawing. We therefore wrote to him; and he agreed to be one of the party.

We chose Rome for the place of our rendezvous; and there spent the winter together, employing the greatest part of our time in refreshing our memories by reading ancient history, and in perfecting ourselves in the geography of the countries we proposed to visit.

The following spring we repaired to Naples where we found a vessel we had hired at London furnished with every thing we had thought would be of service to us. We had there a choice collection of the Greek poets and historians, books of antiquities, and accounts of the best voyages and travels. There were also on board such mathematical instruments as we might have occasion for, and presents fit for the Turks of distinction, and others, to whom we might

obliged

obliged travels.

In the island of the island in Europe Hellefp

far as Minor, and visit

The passed a that me however state of though taste.

ence the arts had tors, the have, so genius t

Circu wise tri nection them, a history

formed. no whe Plains o mopylæ of the charms and Hor

No p difficult as to go fa

VOL.

obliged to address ourselves in the course of our travels.

In this vessel we set sail, and visited most of the islands of the Archipelago, a part of Greece in Europe, the European and Asiatic coasts of the Hellespont, the Propontis and the Bosphorus as far as the Black Sea. We penetrated into Asia Minor, Syria, Phœnicia, Palestine, and Egypt, and visited the most remarkable places in each.

The different countries through which we passed are known to abound in various objects that merit the attention of the curious traveller; however, it was less the present than the ancient state of these countries that attracted our regard; though each of us was able to gratify his peculiar taste. It is impossible to consider with indifference the countries where polite literature and the arts had their birth; where the captains, the orators, the philosophers, the poets, and the artists have, so bravely and so happily, suffered their genius to soar, and done honour to human nature.

Circumstances of climate and situation, otherwise trivial, become interesting from their connection with the great men who have celebrated them, and with the illustrious actions, which history and poetry represent as being there performed. The life of Miltiades or Leonidas can no where be read with such pleasure as in the Plains of Marathon, or at the Straights of Thermopylæ: the Iliad has new beauties on the banks of the Scamander; and the Odyssey has fresh charms in the country where Ulysses travelled, and Homer sung.

No part of a tour through the east is so difficult as a journey to Palmyra; for, it is necessary to go far from the common road, and where the

grand seignior's protection can be of no service. Aleppo and Damascus seemed to be the places where we might best provide for our convenience and safety in this enterprize; but having endeavoured in vain to make the first of these cities, we anchored at Byroot, on the coast of Syria, and crossed over Mount Libanus, in order to go to Damascus.

The bassa of that city declared that he could not promise us, that either his name or his power would be of any service to us at the place to which we were going. From what he said, and from all that we could learn from others, we found that we must be obliged to go to Hassia, a village four days journey to the north of Damascus, and the residence of an aga, whose jurisdiction extends to Palmyra. This little village is in the great road, by which the caravan of Damascus passes to Aleppo; it is situated near Anti-Libanus, at a few hours distance from the river Orontes. The aga received us with the hospitality so common in this country among people of all ranks; and, though extremely surpris'd at our curiosity, he gave us, as well as he was able, the necessary instructions for gratifying it.

We left Hassia on the 10th of March, 1751, with an escort of the best Arab horsemen belonging to the aga, armed with guns and long pikes; and having crossed a barren plain, which scarcely produces vegetables sufficient to feed the antelopes we saw there, we arrived at Sudud. This is a small village inhabited by Maronite Christians: the houses are built of bricks dried in the sun; and the inhabitants cultivate as much land around the village as is barely sufficient for their subsistence; they also make tolerable good wine.

We bou
after din
east thr
three h
we took

Howa
as Sudu
are a pr
place.
ments,
hundred
may be
are mat
employe
walls fo
bases of
tiquity,
have be
pence th
ing villa
which f
when th
to the c
habitat

The
ning
hours r
than th
marble
proper
well to
ordered
and ou
fer dur
we cou
hours;

We bought some manuscripts of their priest, and after dinner continued our journey to the south-east through the same sort of country, and in three hours more arrived at Howareen, where we took up our lodging.

Howareen has the same appearance of poverty as Sudud; but we found some ruins there, that are a proof of its being once a more considerable place. A square tower, with projecting battlements, seems to have been built three or four hundred years ago, and two churches, in ruins, may be of the same age: in these buildings there are materials that are much more ancient, but employed without judgment. We observed in the walls some Corinthian capitals, and many Attic bases of white marble. These fragments of antiquity, and some others we found scattered about, have belonged to works erected with more expense than taste. We had observed a neighbouring village entirely abandoned by its inhabitants, which frequently happens in this country; for, when the produce of the earth is not answerable to the cultivation, the inhabitants often quit their habitations to avoid oppression.

The next day we left Howareen, and continuing to travel in the same direction, in three hours reached Carieteen, a village a little larger than the last, which has also some fragments of marble belonging to ancient edifices. We thought proper to stay here the remainder of the day, as well to wait for the rest of the escort the aga had ordered to accompany us, as to prepare our retinue and our cattle, for the fatigue they were to suffer during the rest of our journey; for though we could not perform it in less than twenty-four hours, we were obliged to travel so long with-

out repose, there being no water in that part of the desert.

We left Carieteen on the 13th, at ten in the morning, which was much too late; but our company became more difficult to govern in proportion as they became more numerous. This bad conduct occasioned our being exposed to the heat of two days, before our beasts could obtain either rest or water; and though it was early in the season, the sand reflected the heat of the sun with great violence, while we had neither the slightest breeze to refresh us, nor the least shade to shelter us from its beams.

Our company was now much increased, by its being joined by some merchants, so that it consisted of about two hundred persons, and nearly the same number of different beasts of burthen, which formed a grotesque mixture. Our guide told us we were now in the most dangerous part of our journey, and desired us to submit entirely to his orders, which were, that the domestics should keep with the baggage, immediately behind our guard of Arabs, from which was frequently dispatched one, two, or more horsemen on the discovery, to all the eminences before us, where they stayed till we came up with them: These horsemen always quitted the caravan on a full gallop, after the manner of the Tartars and Huffars. It is hard to say, whether this precaution arose from a real apprehension of danger, or whether it did not proceed from an ostentatious show of vigilance, to make us conceive a high opinion of their activity and use.

The road here, from Carieteen to Palmyra, was north and by east, through a level sandy plain; about ten miles broad, bounded to the right and

left

left by a
to join
course t
but, to
we endu
time to
surprisi
their fac
manage
in a circ
was the
one of t
a song o
ject of l

When
rieteen,
we obse
places.
perb bu
white m
ing, wh
night w
and on
the pla
and left
tains is
of an ac
Palmyra

On e
towers
proachi
ancient
myra. S
nument
side, w
tity of

left by a chain of barren mountains, that seem to join within two miles of Palmyra. In all this course there is neither a tree nor a drop of water; but, to take off our attention from the fatigue we endured, our Arab horsemen diverted us from time to time by engaging in mock fights. It is surprising to see with what firmness they keep their saddles, and the dexterity with which they manage their horses. At night they usually sat in a circle, to drink coffee and smoke a pipe: this was their greatest regale. In the mean while, one of the company diverted the rest by singing a song or relating a piece of history, on the subject of love or war, or with an extempore tale.

When we had proceeded nine hours from Carrieteen, we arrived at a ruined tower, on which we observed the cross of Malta in two or three places. Near this tower are the ruins of a superb building; but a magnificent door-case of white marble, is the only part that remains standing, which is not covered with sand. At midnight we stopt two hours to take some repose, and on the 14th, at noon, arrived at the end of the plain, where the mountains, to the right and left, appear to meet. Between these mountains is a valley, where are still seen the ruins of an aqueduct, that formerly conveyed water to Palmyra.

On each side of this valley are many square towers of a considerable height; and, on approaching them, we found that they were the ancient sepulchres of the inhabitants of Palmyra. Scarcely had we passed these venerable monuments, when, the mountains opening on each side, we suddenly discovered the greatest quantity of ruins, all of white marble, we had ever

seen; and behind those ruins, towards the Euphrates, a level country, extending as far as the eye could reach, without the least animated object. It is almost impossible to imagine any thing more astonishing than this view. No prospect can be conceived more striking and romantic, than such a vast multitude of Corinthian columns, with few intervening walls and solid buildings.

But to be more particular: on the left hand you behold a wall, which belonged to the court of the temple of the sun, and though part is broken down, it is still of a considerable length. A row of twelve noble windows appear in continuity; and farther to the left are two others. Between each is a pilaster, of the Corinthian order, supporting the entablature. Through the space that is broken down, the view is terminated by distant rows of columns, and over the part of the wall, which is still standing, rise the ruins of the temple itself. At the end, where stood the portico, is a square ruinous tower, built by the Turks. Before these buildings are inclosures of corn and olive-trees, planted by the Arabs, and separated by mud walls; while, on all sides, lie around them magnificent ruins.

Before the Turkish tower is a piece of a very large column, standing on its base; but the greatest part, with its capital and entablature, has fallen down. The stones that are round it shew that there was a grand edifice in this place. The diameter of this column, near the base, is five feet and a half. A little to the right of the tower, though at a greater distance, are the ruins of a Turkish mosque with its minaret: and before it is a grand column, that rises to a great height,

the Eu-
far as the
ated ob-
any thing
o prospect
romantic,
thian co-
and solid

left hand
he court of
t is broken
h. A row
ontinuity;

Between
order, sup-
e space that
l by distant
f the wall,
of the tem-
he portico,
the Turks.
es of corn
and sepa-
lie around

ce of a very
; but the
plature, has
and it shew
place. The
ase, is five
ght of the
re the ruins
t: and be-
to a great
height,

that
o the
orna-
e ex-
ated
umns
other
agni-
erco-
fore
ple,
er to
style,
far-
t ap-
some
brist-
o the
perb
edi-
at a
hich
bla-
the
olly
ght,
ter-
and
und
ca-
ous
pro-
un-
kith
hese



Ruins of the Great Palmyra.
Published Jan. (p. 180.)

Taylor & Co.

seen
phra
eye
ject.
more
can
than
luma
build

Be
you
the t
down
of tw
and f
each
portio
is bro
rows
whic
ple i
is a
Befor
and c
rated
them

Be
large
great
faller
that
diam
feet
towe
of a
fore

height,
which is
right is
mented,
tends fo
by a sup
are falle
ruins, w
ficent fl
lumniati
this mag
adorned
the right
seen th
ther to
pear to
distance
ian chu
right, a
entablat
fice. A
greater
still sup
ture, an
peristyle
destroye
is an el

Besid
ed colu
some w
is on al
pitals, n
magnit
spect is
tains; o
fortific

height, and is of the same dimensions with that which is broken down. A little farther to the right is a noble arch, with a postern, richly ornamented, on each side, from which a colonade extends four thousand feet in length, terminated by a superb mausoleum. Many of these columns are fallen down, and open a view to the other ruins, while in other parts the remains of magnificent structures are seen through the intercolumniations. At some distance nearer, before this magnificent colonade, stands a small temple, adorned with a noble portico; and still farther to the right is another temple, with its peristyle, seen through the intercolumniation. Still farther to the right is a range of columns that appear to have belonged to a portico. At some distance nearer seem to be the ruins of a Christian church, and still nearer, and farther to the right, are four lofty columns with their superb entablature, the only remains of some grand edifice. A little to the right of these, though at a greater distance, are a number of columns which still support a considerable part of their entablature, and are so disposed, that they resemble the peristyle of a small temple, that has been wholly destroyed; and nearer still, and more to the right, is an elegant mausoleum.

Besides these, we see a vast number of scattered columns covering the plain, some with, and some without, their entablatures, while the ground is on all sides strewed with broken columns, capitals, rich entablatures, and stones of prodigious magnitude. Towards the right the distant prospect is terminated by a range of hills and mountains; on one of which are the ruins of a Turkish fortification, and on another is a castle.

These

These were the amazing ruins which suddenly struck our sight, and appeared at one view in the distant prospect. After having considered them for some time, we were conducted to a hut belonging to the Arabs, of which there are about thirty in the court of the great temple. The magnificence of that edifice, and the meanness of our habitation, formed a contrast without a parallel.

The inhabitants, both men and women, are well shaped; the complexions of the latter are swarthy, but their features good: they were veiled, but they were not so scrupulous about shewing their faces, as the women of the east generally are. They hang rings of either gold or brass in their ears and noses; they colour their lips blue, their eyes and eye-brows black, and the tips of their fingers red. Both sexes appear to be very healthy, being almost strangers to diseases. It seldom rains there, except at the time of the equinoxes, and we enjoyed a serene sky all the while we staid, except one afternoon, when we had a little shower, preceded by a whirlwind, which raised such a quantity of sand as entirely darkened the air, and gave us an idea of the terrible storms that are sometimes fatal to whole caravans. We continued there fifteen days, during which the Arab inhabitants supplied us pretty well with mutton and goats flesh; but had we staid much longer, we should have exhausted their stock.

As we found it would be troublesome to carry a quadrant so far by land, this prevented our taking the latitude of the city; but according to Ptolemy it is in 34 deg. latitude, and is six days journey from Aleppo, as many from Damascus

cus, by t
to the ex
place it
Phoenici
square t
ly levelle
the other
be perc
what we
lieve th
therefor
compass
The
tract of
cumfere
of the d
of the a
ed there
reasons
thority.
for Pal
conside
filled by
ordinar
superb
deur of
cluded,
only th
public
that af
it the
incurfi
as, we
contra
it form
which

cus, by the safest road, and about twenty leagues to the east of the Euphrates. Some geographers place it in Syria, others in Arabia, and others in Phœnicia. The city walls were flanked with square towers, but in many parts they are entirely levelled, and cannot now be distinguished from the other ruins; particularly none of them can be perceived to the south-east; however, from what we discovered, there is great reason to believe that they inclosed the great temple; and, therefore, must have been at least three miles in compass.

The Arabs shewed us, by the present ruins, a tract of land that may be about ten miles in circumference, and is a little raised above the level of the desert, observing, that this was the extent of the ancient city, and that ruins were discovered there by digging. Indeed, there seems better reasons in favour of this opinion, than their authority. A circuit of three miles was very little for Palmyra in its prosperity; especially, if we consider that the greatest part of that space is filled by public edifices, which, from their extraordinary magnificence, and the great number of superb sepulchres, are evident proofs of the grandeur of the city. From thence it may be concluded, that the walls already mentioned, inclosed only that part of the city, which contained the public edifices in its most flourishing state; and that after it was ruined, its situation rendering it the most proper place for putting a stop to the incursions of the Saracens, Justinian fortified it, as we learn from Procopius, and very probably contracted its bounds. Palmyra was not then, as it formerly had been, a rich and trading city, in which it was necessary to have a regard to the interest

interest and convenience of individuals; but a frontier town, that only required strength. Besides, in building the wall to the north-west, advantage was taken of two or three sepulchres, which being of a convenient form, they converted them into towers; and as there is no doubt that the wall was built after the sepulchres, it may justly be concluded that they were erected since the abolition of the pagan religion, the Greeks and Romans having too great a veneration for their sepulchres to apply them to any other use; and it was contrary to the most express laws of both, to bury the dead within the walls of a city.

It has been observed, that on the top of one of the highest of these mountains is a castle. The ascent to it is extremely difficult and rugged. It is surrounded by a deep ditch, cut in the rock; or rather they have taken the stones from it as from a quarry. As the draw-bridge is broken, we found a good deal of difficulty in passing it. This castle is, however, so ill built, that it is evident it was erected not only after the time of Justinian, to whom it is attributed, but is even unworthy of the Mamalukes. This mountain affords an extensive view to the south, where the desert resembles a sea; and to the west we may see the top of Libanus, and distinctly perceive several parts of Anti-Libanus.

The barren tract in which the city stands, might be made a delightful spot, by means of two rivers, that are entirely neglected. The water of both is hot, and mixed with sulphur; but the inhabitants esteem it salubrious and agreeable. The most considerable of these streams rises to the west, at the foot of the mountains, in

a fine

a fine gr
for a m
bottom
deep; a
ders it a
used by
current,
deep. T
within
but after
to the ea
altar nea
that it w
was intr

The o
not disco
water, a
the ruins
joins the
The Ara
for some
been mu
a river r
tribute
spect to
to have
gligence
inconfid
honour
the PaC
Greece,
mediate
Besid
before-
the city

a fine grotto, almost high enough in the middle for a man to stand upright in it. The whole bottom is a basin of clear water, about two feet deep; and the heat being thus concentrated, renders it an excellent bath, for which purpose it is used by the Arabs: from it runs a pretty rapid current, above three feet broad and one foot deep. This water is for some space confined within a paved channel formerly made for it; but after a short course, it is imbibed by the sand to the east of the ruins. An inscription upon an altar near it, dedicated to Jupiter, informs us, that it was called Ephea; and that the care of it was intrusted to persons elected to that office.

The other stream, the source of which we could not discover, contains near the same quantity of water, and after running for some time through the ruins, in an ancient subterranean aqueduct, joins the first, and is lost with it in the sands. The Arabs speak of a third stream that has been for some time lost among the ruins. Some have been much embarrassed to account for the loss of a river mentioned by Ptolemy, and therefore attribute it to an earthquake: however, with respect to those of Palmyra, no other change seems to have happened, than what is the effect of negligence; but if these currents are thought too inconsiderable to deserve the name of rivers, that honour should for the same reason be refused to the Pactolus, the Meles, and many other rivers of Greece, that have not so much water, except immediately after rain.

Besides these was the subterranean aqueduct before-mentioned, which brought good water to the city, and was solidly built, with openings at proper

proper

s; but a
gth. Be-
west, ad-
epulchres,
y convert-
no doubt
ulchres, it
re erected
gion, the
eneration
any other
presents laws
walls of a

op of one
affle. The
d rugged.
a the rock;
from it as
is broken,
passing it.
at it is evi-
ne time of
ut is even
mountain
where the
st we may
erceive fe-

ty stands,
means of
The wa-
phur; but
and agree-
se streams
untains, in
a fine

proper distances, to keep it clean. Procopius observes, that Justinian conveyed water to Palmyra, for the use of the garrison he left there: but we imagine, that for this purpose he repaired the aqueduct, which appears to have been much more ancient, and built at an immense expence. Palmyra, in its prosperity, certainly could not fail to procure such a convenience; and, indeed, in more than one part of this aqueduct, we have observed inscriptions in Palmyrene characters, which are now not legible; but we have found none in any other language.

Three or four miles to the south-east of the ruins in the desert, is the Valley of Salt, where David probably smote the Syrians, 2 Sam. viii. 13, and which still supplies Damascus and the neighbouring towns with great quantities of that commodity, the earth being impregnated with it to a considerable depth. They hollow the ground upwards of a foot deep, and from the rain-water, which lodges in these cavities, rises a fine white salt, that is gathered after the water is dried up, or exhaled by the sun.

These noble remains of Palmyra are too striking and magnificent not to excite our curiosity, with respect to its condition in ancient times. It is natural to enquire, how a spot like this, divided from the rest of the world by an inhospitable desert, came to be chosen for its situation; who was its founder, and from what quarter it drew the riches necessary to its support? But it is remarkable, that history scarcely makes any mention of Balbec and Palmyra, and we have little knowledge of them but what is supplied by inscriptions. Is not even this silence of history in-

fructive?

fructive?
periods in h
as?

By the r
tory of c
ruins. It
knowledge
here does
these cities
but here an
that have f

to us; and
what we r
ing them;
myra. still
expression,
books be t
value on t
of this last
to Balbec,
Babylon;
kind of
and Egypt
icomium

All the
pect to th
the Arab
Chronicle
subsisting
of Antioch
arch on
philistine
on. Bu
appear fo
to be unv

VOL. X

destructive? Does it not inform us, that there are periods in history that are entirely concealed from us?

By the natural and ordinary course, the memory of cities is preserved longer than their ruins. It is only from history that we have any knowledge of Troy, Babylon, and Memphis: here does not at present remain a single stone of these cities, to shew where they were situated: but here are two examples of considerable cities that have subsisted longer than any other known to us; and yet it is rather what we see, than what we read, that excites our curiosity concerning them; and the remains of Balbec and Palmyra still subsist, to relate, if we may use the expression, their own history. Can the loss of books be the cause, or did the ancients set less value on these edifices, than we do at present? If this last be the case, their silence, with respect to Balbec, will justify what they advance about Babylon; and their not mentioning Palmyra be a kind of proof of the magnificence of Greece and Egypt, on which they have bestowed such encomiums.

All the authorities of the ancients, with respect to this city, may be reduced to these. In the Arabic translation of the second book of Chronicles, chap. viii. Palmyra is mentioned as subsisting before the time of Solomon: but John of Antioch says, that it was built by that monarch on the very spot where David slew the Philistine chief, in honour of that memorable action. But the Arabian histories, on this subject, appear so extremely fabulous and extravagant as to be unworthy of notice.

The Old Testament informs us*, that Solomon erected a city in the wilderness, and called it Tedmor; and we are told by Josephus, that the Greeks and Romans afterwards gave it the name of Palmyra; but that its first name was retained by the Syrians; and this is confirmed by St. Jerome, who says that Tedmor and Palmyra are the Syrian and Greek names of the same place: even at present, the Arabs of the country still call it Tedmor. They pretend that these ruins were the work of Solomon, and among other things shew the seraglio of that king, his haram, and the tomb of one of his favourite concubines: "Solomon, the son of David, say they, performed these wonders by the assistance of spirits."

But the structures erected by Solomon were doubtless entirely demolished by Nebuchadnezzar, who, we are assured by John of Antioch destroyed that city before he besieged Jerusalem. It cannot be reasonably supposed, that edifices in the elegant style of those of Palmyra were prior to the establishment of the Greeks in Syria; and taking this for granted, we shall not be surprised that Xenophon takes no notice of this city in his retreat of Cyrus the Younger, though he is very exact in describing the desert: nor shall we wonder at its not being mentioned in the history of Alexander the Great, who might have reaped great advantages from the situation of that city when he crossed this desert. No mention is made of it even when Pompey reduced Syria to a Roman province; though at that time a taste for the polite arts began to prevail, and architecture, painting, and sculpture, were esteemed not un-

* 1 Kings ix. and 2 Chron. viii.

worthy of
One would
not have e
Romans;
story make
time of M
ed it, had
by transpo
the Euphr
river by th
ants of Pa
Romans t
We may c
people; b
advantage
were prob
from insc
after, thei
cessive.

At leng
the east v
thus of P
ation of
empires c
self maste
for the o
affairs cl
entered i
genus, co
army, an
patience
king of
ing with
the capi
this exp
with co

worth

at Solomon
d called j
us, that the
t the name
was retained
by St. Je
myra are the
place: ever
y still call i
ruins were
other thing
haram, and
concubines
ey, perform
spirits."
Solomon were
ebuchadne
of Antioch
d Jerusalem
at edifices in
ra were prior
n Syria; and
be surprised
is city in his
gh he is very
or shall we
n the history
have reaped
of that city
ation is made
ria to a Ro
e a taste for
architecture
med not un

worthy of the attention of a Roman general. One would have imagined that Palmyra would not have escaped the avidity and avarice of the Romans; and yet we do not find that their history makes any mention of that city before the time of Mark Antony, who would have plundered it, had not the inhabitants secured themselves by transporting their most valuable effects beyond the Euphrates, and defended the passage of that river by their archers. At that time the inhabitants of Palmyra were merchants, and sold to the Romans the merchandises of India and Arabia. We may conclude, that they were a rich and free people; but how long they had enjoyed these advantages is uncertain. Their riches and trade were probably of some standing; for it appears from inscriptions that, in less than forty years after, their expences and their luxuries were excessive.

At length, when the affairs of the Romans in the east were in a deplorable situation, Odenathus of Palmyra took such advantage of the situation of his country between the two great rival empires of Rome and Persia, that he rendered himself master of the balance of power, and declared for the one or the other, according as the face of affairs changed, and his interest required. He entered into an alliance with the Emperor Gallienus, collected the poor remains of the Roman army, and by his valour, activity, and remarkable patience in enduring fatigue, vanquished Sapor, king of Persia, in several engagements, advancing with his victorious troops as far as Ctesiphon, the capital of his empire. On his return from this expedition, with the greatest applause, and with considerable treasures, Gallienus declared

worth

him Augustus, and his associate in the government of the empire. Odenathus afterwards defeated Balista, who aspired to the empire, and at length drove out the Goths, who had committed the greatest ravages. This was his last exploit and it is thought, that in this expedition he was treacherously murdered by his kinsman Mæonius, and his son Herodes soon after suffered the same fate. Mæonius was then saluted emperor, but in a short time after was cut to pieces by his own soldiers.

Odenathus left behind him his wife, Queen Zenobia, and two sons he had by her; she boasted her being descended from Ptolemy, and reckoned Cleopatra among her ancestors. Zenobia had many great and amiable qualities. After the death of Odenathus, she assumed the reins of government in the name of her children, and renouncing the alliance with Rome, attacked and entirely defeated Heraclianus, the Roman general. This victory left her in the possession of Syria and Mesopotamia. She then, by means of Zabdas, one of her generals, conquered Egypt, and afterwards added to her dominions the greatest part of Asia Minor. How strange, how unaccountable are the vicissitudes of fortune! A small territory in the midst of a desert extends its conquests over many rich countries! The powerful kingdoms of the Ptolemies, and the Seleucidæ, form a part of the dominions of a single city, whose name is sought for in vain in their history; and Zenobia, surrounded by the barren sands of Palmyra, includes Egypt within her dominions to the south, and extends them to the north as far as the Black Sea and the Bosphorus. But the reign of this empire was of very short continu-

ance;

vice; the
recovered t
obia to the
yra. He
ected all n
brave def
be assistan
romedary
bout to cr
ent after
Palmyra no
y; on wh
o Emissa
great part
here a gar
At Emis
ia's motiv
tion, and v
y, by pur
ence of h
he mentio
n which
sacrifice th
erved to a
ered was
ook upon
y latter h
he intrep
is fate, f
arning.
The mi
d: when
glory, suc
y take f
erance.
arrison,

the govern
erwards de
pire, and a
committed
last exploit
tion he wa
n Mæonius
ed the same
peror, but in
by his own
wife, Queen
; the boast
my, and rec
rs. Zenobia
ities. After
the reins of
ren, and re
attacked and
Roman gene
possession of
by means of
ered Egypt
ns the great
ge, how un
fortune! A
rt extends it
The power
the Seleuci
a single city
their history;
rren sands of
dominions to
north as far
us. But the
mort continu
ance;

rice; the emperor Aurelian, a few years after, recovered the eastern provinces, and forced Zenobia to shelter herself within the walls of Palmyra. He laid siege to that city, the queen rejected all negotiations with contempt; but after a brave defence, she resolved, in person, to solicit the assistance of the Persians: she set out on a promedary; but was taken prisoner as she was about to cross the Euphrates, by a party of horse sent after her by Aurelian. The inhabitants of Palmyra now surrendered to the emperor's mercy; on which he spared their lives, and marched to Emiffa with Zenobia, carrying with him a great part of the riches of the city, and leaving there a garrison of six hundred archers.

At Emiffa the emperor enquired into Zenobia's motives for resisting him with such resolution, and upon this occasion she stained her glory, by purchasing a dishonourable life at the expense of her friends, whom she meanly betrayed; she mentioned those who had been her advisers; in which Aurelian had the cruelty and injustice to sacrifice them to his resentment, while she was reserved to adorn his triumph. Among those who suffered was Longinus, the illustrious author of the book upon the Sublime; who had dictated a haughty letter his mistress had sent to the emperor; but the intrepid courage with which he submitted to his fate, shews that his bravery was equal to his learning.

The misfortunes of Palmyra were not yet ended: when a free people are, from the height of glory, suddenly reduced to slavery, they generally take some desperate measures for their deliverance. The Palmyrenes cut off the Roman garrison, and Aurelian hearing this news as he

was returning to Rome, speedily turned back and taking the city, destroyed it, causing almost all the inhabitants to be massacred, without regard to age or sex. We are informed of the particulars of this cruelty by the emperor himself, who, in the letter he wrote to Bassus, to order him to repair the temple of the sun, which had been much damaged by the soldiers, appropriates to that use three hundred pounds weight of gold found in Zenobia's coffers, with one thousand eight hundred pounds weight of silver, which belonged to the people, besides the crown jewels.

Palmyra having thus lost its liberty, continued subject to a Roman governor; and from the only Latin inscription now found there, we are informed that Hierocles was for the fifth time president of the province, when Dioclesian erected some magnificent buildings there. In the year of Christ 400, the first Illyrian legion was quartered at Palmyra; but Procopius gives us reason to think, that the city was so little regarded as to be sometimes without a Roman garrison: for he says that Justinian repaired and supplied it with water, after its having been for some time almost deserted. This is the last time that Palmyra is mentioned in the Roman history. The civil revolutions of this city afford a proof that Christianity could not be long established there, so that it is not surprising that ecclesiastical history furnishes nothing worth the pains of repeating; and there is no means of knowing what has happened to it, since the destruction of the eastern empire, by the Mahometans.

Among the several inscriptions found there, none are more ancient than the birth of Christ, and none so late as the destruction of the city by

Aurelian

Aurelian,
makes me
inscripti
them are
Greek cha
are almost
tions that
us that J
that mon
chre for
which an
era; and
ed it to b
of the C
two mau
the last is
greatest
taste and
in genera
not to be
Before
myra, ou
tient, and
our safet
ous than
only acci
were nov
prise fro
ing Ara
might th
had like
dinary f
ous. abo
from Pa
ther. I
tended

Aurelian, except the Latin inscription which makes mention of Dioclesian. The era of these inscriptions is that of the Seleucidæ. Some of them are found in the Palmyrene, and others in Greek characters. Two of the mausolea, which are almost entire, have on their fronts inscriptions that are very legible; one of them informs us that Jamblicus, the son of Mocimus, caused that monument to be built, to serve as a sepulchre for him and his family, in the year 314, which answers to the 3d year of the Christian era; and the other, that Elabelus Manaius caused it to be erected in the year 414, the 103d year of the Christian era. The ornaments of these two mausoleums are much in the same taste; but the last is the most elegant, and finished with the greatest care: though both are so much in the taste and the manner of the other public edifices in general, that we may reasonably suppose them not to be the works of very different ages.

Before we had completed our business at Palmyra, our Arabian escort began to grow impatient, and to solicit our departure; alleging that our safety in returning was much more precarious than in our journey thither, as they had then only accidental dangers to apprehend, while they were now to provide against a premeditated surprise from the king of the Bedouins, or wandering Arabs, who, on his having intelligence of us, might think us a prize worth looking after. We had likewise our own reasons for more than ordinary solicitude; for we were much more anxious about preserving the treasure we brought from Palmyra, than that which we carried thither. By their advice we concealed both our intended road back, and the time we intended to set

set

set out, and on the 27th of March left Palmyra, where its few miserable inhabitants expressed the utmost astonishment, at a visit, the reason of which they could not comprehend.

We returned as far as Sudud, by the same tiresome road, through the desert, which we have already described, in our journey to Palmyra. But before we arrived at Carieteen, we discovered, at a distance, a party of Arabian horsemen, to which, had they been superior in number, we must have fallen an easy prey, in the languid state to which both our men and horses were reduced, after a march of about twenty hours over the burning sands; but, on our nearer approach, they retired with precipitation, abandoning some cattle, which were seized by our friends, as a matter of course, laughing at our remonstrances against their injustice.

Being arrived at Sudud, we left our former road on the right hand, and in five hours more, proceeding still through the same desert, reached Cara, where we took leave of the greatest part of our caravan. The manuscripts and marbles we had collected, we sent on camels to our ship at Tripoly; the merchants who had joined us for protection, returned to Damascus with the salt they went to gather at Palmyra; and our Arabian horsemen, who were now no longer of use, having demanded a certificate of their fidelity and vigilance, which they justly deserved, returned to their master, the Aga of Hassia.

We had passed through Cara before, in going from Damascus to Hassia; from the last it is about six hours distant, and is under the government of the same aga. This village is pleasantly situated in the great caravan road from Da-

mascus

Palmyra
expressed
reason of

the same
ch we have
o Palmyra.
e discover-
horsemen,
umber, we
the languid
ses were re-
hours over
er approach,
oning some
ends, as a
monstrances

our former
hours more,
ert, reached
greatest part
nd marbles
to our ship
d joined us
us with the
a; and our
no longer of
f their fide-
y deserved,
Hassia.

e, in going
e last it is
the govern-
is pleasant-
d from Da-
mascus

mascus to Aleppo, and, we were informed, con-
tains near a thousand souls, amongst whom are
about twenty Christian families. There is one
ruined church to be seen there, and another con-
verted into a mosque: upon the wall of the lat-
ter is a line of Greek capitals in a bad character,
turned upside down, in which we could read the
words Athanasios Episcopus. The common mud
formed into the shape of bricks, and dried in the
sun, of which the houses are built, has, at some
distance, the appearance of white stone. The
short duration of such materials, is not the only
objection to them, for they render the streets
dusty when there is wind, and dirty when there
is rain: inconveniences that are also felt at Da-
mascus itself, which is mostly built in the same
manner.

After suffering almost a month's constant fa-
tigue in the desert, particularly at Palmyra,
where every hour was precious, we here indulg-
ed ourselves with a day of rest, and by this
short interval of security and repose, prepared
ourselves for new fatigues.

We then set out, and arrived at Ersale in seven
hours; proceeding the greatest part of the way
across the barren ridge of hills, called Anti-Liba-
nus. This village, which consists of thirty poor
houses, was the only one we passed through in
our way from Cara to Balbec. We found no-
thing there worth notice, except a melancholy
instance of the unhappy government of these
countries: the houses were all open, every thing
carried off, and not a living creature to be seen.
We were informed that the governor of Balbec's
brother was then in open rebellion, ravaging the
country with a party of his desperate followers;
and

and it seems that when we passed through Erfala he was encamped in its neighbourhood, on which the inhabitants chose to abandon their dwellings rather than expose themselves to such unmerciful contributions as he had raised in other places.

Impatient to leave a place of such danger, we set out early the next morning, and in five hours and a half arrived at Balbec. This city, which was formerly under the government of Damascus and some years since the residence of a bassa, at present commanded by a person of no higher rank than that of aga, who, preferring the more honourable title of emir, which he had by birth, to that of his station, was called Emir Hassein: for the Arabs have hereditary nobility and family connections, contrary to the policy of the Porte, which is desirous of suppressing all influence that the grand seignior cannot give and take away at pleasure.

This governor annually paid the grand seignior or fifty purses for the taxes of the district under his command; he also paid fifty purses yearly for lands, granted as rewards for military service and farmed by him. Those lands, we were told, were much more profitable to him, than to the persons for whose benefit the grant was originally intended, on account of the difficulty and danger of any man's pretending to the same farm against so powerful a competitor. He ought also to have paid something to the bassa of Damascus, for lands he held under him; but he had for some time evaded it, being screened by the kislar aga, or the black eunuch, who had the care of the grand seignior's women, to whom he was said to be under private contribution.

We took
we were re
emir, whom
men, recline
olently en
him with
and a letter
soft court
treatments.
em, succes
can respect
and declar
ld us that
was ours
long as
y protectio
In no in
these peopl
discharge o
ities of ea
ways softer
ourishes n
great forg
stranger un
ity so te
commands
wife scarce
re oftene
Notwith
ons, we
e had an
reason to
though,
ry, we h
were dai
thought i

We took our lodgings of a Greek, to whom we were recommended, and then waited on the emir, whom we found in a chiosque in his garden, reclined on a sofa near a fountain, and indolently enjoying his pipe. On our presenting him with our firman from the grand seignior, and a letter from the bassa of Tripoly, we were most courteously received. A pipe, coffee, sweetmeats, and perfume, were, according to custom, successively presented. He applied the firman respectfully to his forehead, then kissed it, and declared himself the sultan's slave's slave: he told us that the land he commanded, and all in it was ours; that we were his welcome guests as long as we would stay, and under his friendly protection might securely pursue our business. In no instance do the oriental manners shew these people in so amiable a light, as in their discharge of the duties of hospitality; the severities of eastern despotism have indeed, been always softened by this virtue, which so happily flourishes most, where it is most wanted. The great forget the insolence of power to the stranger under their roof, and only preserve a dignity so tempered by humanity, that it solely commands that grateful respect, which is otherwise scarcely known in a country where inferiors are oftener taught to fear than to love.

Notwithstanding the emir's obliging professions, we had been advised to distrust him; for he had an infamous character, and we had soon reason to see the justice of this friendly caution. Though, according to the custom of the country, we had sent our presents, yet new demands were daily made, which we for some time thought it advisable to satisfy; but they were

so frequently, and at length so insolently repeated, that we were obliged to give a peremptory refusal.

Avarice is as much an eastern vice, as hospitality is an eastern virtue. The most sordid instances of the former we found among the great and those in public employments, while we experienced extraordinary instances of generosity in private life. We would, therefore, be cautious of charging to the character of a people what the government seems to require; for amidst the uninterrupted series of shameless venality, which regulates the discharge of every public duty, from the prime vizier downwards and which, in the true spirit of despotism, stops only at the wretch who is too low to make reprisals, every subaltern in power must submit to that portion of the common prostitution which belongs to his rank, and which therefore seems rather the vice of the office than the man.

The valley of Bocat, in which Balbec is situated, might be rendered one of the richest and most beautiful spots in Syria; for it is more fertile than the celebrated vale of Damascus, and better watered than the rich plains of Esdraelon and Rama. In its present neglected state it produces corn, and some good grapes; but though shade is an essential article of oriental luxury, it has but few plantations of trees, the inhabitants being discouraged from labours, which promise such distant and precarious enjoyment, in a country where even the fruits of their industry are uncertain.

The plain extends in length from Balbec almost to the sea, and its breadth from Libanus to Anti-Libanus, appears to be in few places less

than two
wers by w
the Bard
a little to
increase
walls; the
and joins
from a v
augmente
melting f
management
either of a
miah, and
Tyre.

Balbec
ground ne
between
about sixt
with certa
polis of C
lis of Pho
inhabitan
nite Chri
they are a
The ancie
women i
declined tog
have the
fair.

When
those of
Greece, I
not help
est plan
in archit

than two leagues, or more than four. The rivers by which it is watered are the Litane and the Bardouni: the first rises from Anti-Libanus, a little to the north of Balbec, and receives great increase from a fine spring close by the city walls; the last rises from the foot of Libanus, and joins the Letane in the plain, about an hour from a village called Barillas. These streams, augmented by several constant rills from the melting snows of Libanus, which the least management might improve to all the purposes either of agriculture or pleasure, form the Casimiah, and under that name enter the sea near Tyre.

Balbec is pleasantly situated upon a rising ground near the north-east extremity of this plain, between Tripoly of Syria and Damascus, and about sixteen hours distant from each. We may with certainty conclude, that this was the Heliopolis of Cœlosyria, sometimes called the Heliopolis of Phœnicia. It has now about five thousand inhabitants, a few of which are Greek and Maronite Christians, and there are some Jews; but they are all poor, without trade or manufactures. The ancient female beauty and profligacy of the women in this neighbourhood seem to have declined together, and the modern ladies of Balbec have the character of being more chaste and less fair.

When we compare the ruins of Balbec with those of many ancient cities we have visited in Greece, Egypt, and other parts of Asia, we cannot help thinking them the remains of the boldest plan that appears to have been ever attempted in architecture.

In taking a view of this city from the south we see the present town encompassed with its wall, and at the east end the most considerable ruins of the ancient Heliopolis, particularly the remains of its magnificent temple, which are mostly surrounded by a Turkish fortification.

The portico which formed the grand front of the temple is so noble, that no ornaments seem wanting to render it complete; but it is disfigured by two Turkish towers built on its ruins. Behind it a hexagonal court, into which the portico leads, is adorned with the most magnificent buildings, now in ruins; but enough is still left to give an idea of their ancient grandeur. The walls are adorned with pilasters of the Corinthian order, with statues for niches; the doors are finely ornamented, and the entablature, which surrounds the building above the pilasters, is richly adorned with festoons: but the colonade which surrounded these edifices is destroyed, scarcely any thing remaining but the pedestals; and the whole court is covered with broken columns, capitals, and other parts of the buildings.

This leads into a quadrangular court, in which are likewise remains of magnificent edifices much in the same taste. The portico was crowned with an attic course, which was also carried through the two courts, and seems to have been ornamented with statues.

We now come to the great temple, the approach to which was through the foregoing portico and courts. Little more of this edifice remains than nine lofty columns supporting their entablature. It is remarkable, that the shafts of these columns consist of three pieces most exact-

joined to
no part
strengthened
worked in
two such s
corresp
shape and
shaft. On
that were c
which they
and above
all the fall
that each s
manner. I
the strengt
in the mos
fallen again
ence, as t
break part
some shaft
the shock.
The tem
placed v
uilt upon
peristyle
a flank, w
ablature,
attempts o
to get at t
oble buil
ided into
nd carve
compartm
the hexag
ures and
annels co

the fourth joined together without cement, which is used in no part of these buildings; they being only strengthened with iron pins received into a socket worked in each stone. Most of the bases have two such sockets, one square and another circular, corresponding to two others, of the same shape and dimensions, in the under part of the shaft. On measuring some of the largest of those that were circular, it was found that the iron pin which they received must have been a foot long, and above a foot in diameter. By the sockets in all the fallen fragments of this temple, it appears that each stone had probably been fastened in this manner. How much this method contributed to the strength of the building is remarkably seen in the most entire temple, where a column has fallen against the wall of the cell with such violence, as to beat in the stone it fell against, and break part of the shaft, while the joinings of the same shaft have not been in the least opened by the shock.

The temple which is most perfect, is irregularly placed with respect to the former, and is also built upon a much lower horizontal plan. It was a peristyle of eight columns in front, and fifteen on flank, which still continue to support their entablature, notwithstanding several unsuccessful attempts of the Turks to destroy them, in order to get at the iron employed in strengthening this noble building. The arch of the portico is divided into compartments by the richest mouldings and carved work, cut in the solid stone. These compartments are in an alternate succession of the hexagon and four rhomboids, inclosing figures and heads in alto relievo. The rhomboid channels contain heads of gods, heroes, and emperors;

rons; the hexagons also contain the heads of the same subjects, and sometimes entire figures relating to the ancient mythology, as Leda and the swan, Ganymede riding on the back of an eagle, a half length of Diana, &c. On the inside of this temple a row of fluted Corinthian columns reach to the top of the building, supporting a rich entablature. Between each column is a niche finely ornamented, and above each niche a tabernacle or opening answering to it, supported by small columns. The roof is fallen down, and out of the ruins of the entablature grow many shrubs.

At some distance to the west of these five remains of antiquity, is a magnificent circular temple. The order of this structure without is Corinthian, and within both Corinthian and Ionic: but the shafts of all the columns are of one piece. The lower or Ionic story is converted into a Greek church, and for that purpose is separated from the higher or Corinthian story. Turkish houses and other modern additions erected against it, destroy its symmetry.

On the south-west part of the city, where the walls inclose a small part of the foot of Anti-Libanus, is a single Doric column, of considerable height; but nothing in its size, proportions, or workmanship, is so remarkable as a little basin on the top of its capital, which has a communication with a semicircular channel cut longitudinally down the side of the shaft, and five or six inches deep. It is said that water was formerly conveyed from the basin by this channel; but how the basin was supplied, our author could not learn.

The small part of the city at present inhabited

is near the south-west
al minare
which are
ed to call
near the to
appointed
ship.

The city
ancient ci
work of d
broken en
Greek inf
shew that
decline of
et hand.

with what
on the no
passement
mms, in
much sup

Near th
from whic
ed in the
aken, wh
buildings
white ma
istance.

remaining
One of t
detached
to be sev
een feet
these dir
undred
t Portia

near the circular temple, and to the south and south-west of it. In this compass there are several minarets, or Turkish steeples. Instead of bells, which are not used in Turkey, a person is employed to call the people to prayers, from the balcony near the top of the minaret, at the five stated times appointed every twenty-four hours for divine worship.

The city walls, like those of most of the other ancient cities of Asia, seem the confused patch-work of different ages. The pieces of capitals, broken entablatures, and in some places reversed Greek inscriptions, to be seen in surveying them, shew that their last repairs were made after the decline of taste, with such materials as lay nearest at hand. The city gates in general correspond with what has been said of the walls; but that on the north side presents the ruins of a large subassement, with pedestals and bases for four columns, in a taste of magnificence and antiquity much superior to that of the other gates.

Near the city walls is a quarry of free-stone, from which probably the immense stones employed in the subassement of the great temple were taken, while the more ornamented parts of those buildings were supplied from a quarry of coarse white marble west of the city, and at a greater distance. In the first quarry there are still remaining some vast stones cut and shaped for use. One of these stones, thus shaped, but not entirely detached from the quarry at the bottom, we found to be seventy feet long, fourteen broad, and fourteen feet five inches deep. This stone, according to these dimensions, contains fourteen thousand one hundred and twenty-eight cubic feet, and, were it Portland stone, should weigh about two milli-

on two hundred and seventy thousand pounds avoirdupoise, or about one thousand one hundred and thirty-five tons.

The inhabitants of this country, both Mahometans, Jews, and Christians, all confidently believe that Solomon built both Palmyra and Balbec. Indeed, the ruins of both answer our ideas of his power and riches, and it is not difficult to discover his wisdom in the former, and his love of pleasure in the latter. It is probable that his character, as a wise and yet voluptuous prince, may have given rise to an opinion, which, with respect to Balbec at least, seems to have scarcely any other foundation; for any eastern monarch could not enjoy his favourite pleasures in a more luxurious retirement, than amidst the streams and shades of Balbec. Many stories are there told of the manner in which he spent his hours of dalliance in this retreat: a subject on which the warm imagination of the Arabs is apt to be too particular.

Whether the Phœnicians did not erect these temples in the neighbourhood of their capital, may be a more reasonable enquiry: for it is pretty certain, that the sun was worshipped here in the flourishing times of that people, when this plain was probably a part of their territory.

According to Macrobius, the city derived both its name and worship from Heliopolis in Egypt; and he observes, that the statue of Heliopolitan Jove was brought from thence to this city. "This divinity, he observes, was both Jupiter and the Sun. This, he adds, appears by the rites of the worship, and by the attributes of the statue, which is of gold, representing a person without a beard, who holds in his right hand a whip, like a cha-

rioteer,

rioteer, and in his left a thunderbolt, together with ears of corn, all which mark the united powers of Jupiter and Apollo; and the temple excels in divination."

But instead of looking for buildings of the Corinthian and Ionic order in the Jewish and Phœnician history, it may be thought more proper to enquire for them during the time when the Greeks possessed this country: but from Alexander's conquest of it to that of Pompey, we do not find them mentioned; for which reason we conclude, that they must be works of a later date; and, indeed, John of Antioch, surnamed Malala, says, that Ælius Antoninus Pius built a temple to Jupiter, at Heliopolis, near Libanus, in Phœnicia, which was one of the wonders of the world. This is the only historian who mentions the building of a temple in this city.

It is certain that the structure of the temples of Palmyra and Balbec differs in some particulars from that of all others we have seen, and we imagined we could discover in many of the deviations from the true object of worship, something in the climate, soil, or situation of each country, which had a considerable influence in establishing its particular mode of superstition.

If this observation be applied to the country and religion of Syria, and we examine the worship of the sun, moon, and stars, called in Scripture, Baal, Astaroth, and the Host of Heaven, we shall perhaps not only see how that early superstition, which misled the inhabitants of a level country, was naturally produced; but we may observe something of its origin and progress resulting from a connection between those objects of worship considered, physically, and their characters

acters as divinities. Thus the magnificence with which the sun was worshipped in Syria and Chaldea, the name of Baal, which in the eastern language signifies Lord, and the human victims sacrificed to his honour, seem to point out an awful reverence paid rather to his power than his benignity, in a country where the violence of his heat is not only in many respects troublesome to the inhabitants, but destructive to vegetation. On the other hand, the deification of the inferior gods of the firmament seems to have taken its rise from different principles, in which love appears to have been more predominant than fear.

The extensive plains and unclouded sky not only point this out; but it appears that the inhabitants way of life, which is as uniform as their soil or their climate, has contributed to direct their attention to these heavenly bodies. It was always a custom with them to pass the summer nights on the tops of their houses, which for this purpose were made flat, and divided from each other by walls. This way of sleeping we found extremely agreeable, as we by that means enjoyed the cool air above the reach of gnats and vapours, with no other covering but the canopy of heaven, which in different pleasing forms unavoidably presents itself, upon every interruption of rest, when the mind is strongly disposed to contemplation by solitude and silence.

We could no where discover more beauties in the face of the heavens, nor fewer on the earth, than in our travels in the night through the deserts of Arabia, where it is impossible to avoid being struck with the contrast, in which a boundless dreary waste, without mountain or valley, tree or water, or the least variety of colours, of-

fers

fers a ted
while he i
cheerful m
directs his
fancy of
wild adm
passions w
consulted.
the bewitc
native of
danger of
disowns h
* If I
moon wal
bath been
kissed my

Even I
ship, so p
that they
perstition
changed
ture of
Greece, a
with all
gy, whic
such a c
into that
by the p

It ha
obliged
he found
jole us,
attacked
bec. H

fers a tedious sameness to the weary traveller, while he is agreeably relieved by beholding that cheerful moving picture which measures his time, directs his course, and lights his way. The warm fancy of the Arab soon felt the transition from wild admiration to superstitious respect, and the passions were engaged before the judgment was consulted. Hence the Jews frequently caught the bewitching enthusiasm; and an ancient pious native of the country seems to acknowledge the danger of contemplating such beauties, while he disowns his having yielded to the temptation: " * If I beheld the sun when he shined, or the moon walking in her brightness, and my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand, this were an iniquity," &c.

Even Egypt had some objects of divine worship, so peculiarly the growth of that country, that they could never be transplanted. As superstition travelled from thence northward, she changed her garb, and from the picturesque mixture of the hills, vales, groves, and water in Greece, arose the Orades, Dryades, and Naiades, with all the varieties of that fanciful mythology, which none but such a poet as Homer, in such a country as Greece, could have connected into that form which has ever since been adopted by the poets.

It has already been observed that we were obliged to resist the exactions of the Emir, when he found all his art and villainy exhausted to cajole us, he openly declared, that we should be attacked and cut to pieces in our way from Balbec. However, finding his menaces ineffectual,

* Job xxxi. 26.

and that we were preparing to set out with twenty armed servants, he once more affected civility, and desired that we might interchange presents and part friends, requesting we would accept his people as a guard as far as Mount Libanus. To this we assented; and soon after it appeared, that he was assassinated by an emissary of his rebellious brother, who assumed the reins of government in his stead.

TRAVELS

ORI

OFFIC

M. NI

by the Kir
pence,

gypt, wh

bservatio

investig

ia, a cou

ns.

They fi

rected th

fluence

arty were

rivors

em to e

ship bou

d another

out with
affected ci-
nterchange
we would
Mount Li-
on after it
an emissary
ed the reins

TRAVELS IN
A R A B I A
AND OTHER
ORIENTAL COUNTRIES,

PERFORMED BY

M. NIEBUHR,

AN OFFICER OF ENGINEERS, IN THE SERVICE OF
HIS DANISH MAJESTY.

M. NIEBUHR and five other gentlemen, all men of science and erudition, were selected by the King of Denmark, and sent, at his majesty's expence, to explore the various curiosities of Egypt, which present an inexhaustible fund for observation and enquiry; but more particularly to investigate the local and political state of Arabia, a country not frequently visited by Europeans.

TRAVELS

They first proceeded to Egypt, and from thence directed their course to Arabia. By the pernicious influence of the climate and fatigue, two of the party were deprived of life, and the health of the survivors was much impaired. This induced them to embrace the opportunity of sailing in ship bound for Bombay, where only M. Niebuhr and another lived to arrive; and soon after our
author

author was left alone. After the melancholy loss of his associates, he remained in India no longer than he could find a proper conveyance to Europe with the collection of curiosities which was left in his hands. Such is the outline of these extensive travels.

They embarked at Copenhagen on the 4th of January 1761, on board a ship of war, which was to carry them to Smyrna, and on the 7th of the month sailed out of the road. The commencement of their voyage was imminently unpropitious. After struggling with adverse winds for ten days, and despairing to gain any port in Norway, they determined to return to Elfsneur.

On the 26th of January, they again proceeded from that port, and passed the Categat, with a favourable wind; but the storms and adverse gales obliged them a second time to seek the same harbour; and in thirty hours they were carried back as far as they had advanced in fifteen days. Here M. Von Haven, one of the party, was so overcome with the fatigues he had undergone, that he requested and obtained permission to travel overland to Marseilles, where the ship was to touch.

On the 19th of February, they sailed out of the road of Elfsneur a third time; but had scarcely passed the Scaggen, when a violent wind forced them back; and fortunate it was, that they had so easy an opportunity of escaping danger; for such a dreadful storm soon arose after their return that it was with difficulty they could preserve the ship in the harbour.

Thus fortune seemed to be against their progress at the very outset; and gave them warning of the untimely death to which they were about to devote themselves. It was not till the 10th of

March

March,

The wi

pid adv

kall * r

light, w

bit; an

insects

In the

weather

in fight

miration

scapes o

shores o

with the

so lately

They

feilles on

bour full

on acco

Saunders

Here

after vie

set sail v

under ce

days cas

Valet

from the

their to

have qu

Of the

church

ed with

* This

but his ob

his last to

story.

VOL.

March, that they left Elfineur for the last time. The wind at first was brisk, and they made a rapid advance. In the northern latitudes M. Forskall* made some observations on the phosphoric light, which the sea had been remarked to exhibit; and found it to arise from numerous minute insects of the Medusa genus.

In the beginning of April, they had charming weather, and on the 21st of that month arrived in sight of Cape St. Vincent, and viewed with admiration and delight the rich and smiling landscapes on the coast of Africa, and the southern shores of Europe, which their fancy contrasted with the bleak mountains of the north, they had so lately left.

They cast anchor at the ancient city of Marseilles on the 14th of May, and found the harbour full of ships that were afraid to venture out, on account of the English fleet under Admiral Saunders.

Here they were joined by M. Von Haven, and after viewing the curiosities of Marseilles, they set sail with three Danish ships, which they took under convoy, on the 3d of June; and in eleven days cast anchor at Valetta, in the Isle of Malta.

Valetta has a fine appearance, when viewed from the harbour. The houses with terraces on their tops, and built against sharp-pointed rocks, have quite an oriental aspect.

Of the public buildings, the most superb is the church of St. John of Jerusalem, which is endowed with a considerable revenue, and has been en-

* This amiable and intelligent man never lived to return; but his observations in this voyage, though they did not receive his last touches, endear his memory to the lovers of natural history.

riched with a great number of valuable curiosities, particularly a lustre with a chain of pure gold, worth five hundred thousand crowns. The riches of this church indeed are said to exceed those of the Kaaba at Mecca, and the Tomb of Mahomet at Medina.

The whole isle is one vast rock, covered with a very thin layer of vegetable earth. This rock is calcareous, and the stones are so soft, when first taken out of the quarry, that they may be cut almost like wood. From this circumstance, a part of the fortifications of the city have been hewn out of the natural rock.

Malta produces excellent fruits, notwithstanding the natural sterility of its soil; and as the inhabitants have the happiness to live under a mild government, they cultivate every spot to the utmost.

Near the city are some very remarkable catacombs, or rather subterraneous dwellings, formed in the rock. They are so extensive, that it has been found advisable to block up the entrance, lest curious people should lose themselves in tracing their labyrinths.

On the 20th of June, they left Malta, and on the 13th of the same month, reached the Isle of Tenedos, where they found the interpreter of the Danish ambassador at the Porte, who brought orders for them to quit the ship, and proceed in a small bark to Constantinople. At this island they were visited by a Turk of some distinction, who so far forgot the precepts of the Alcoran, that he seemed to be a devotee of Bacchus.

They arrived at Constantinople on the 30th of July, and immediately repaired to the ambassa-

dor's ho
them wi

Being
short stay
M. Nieb

Includ
rior in e
larger th
the sides
It is per
any deg
err in th
east, wh
tive exte
Asia, th
courts,
habitant

The fr
who ply
Thousan
pursue
turn to
This gi
tion, wi

The
the wo
medley
and tre
ing to
narrow
sens the
a distan
to be
them.

The
but an

dor's

Cor's house at Pera, who received and lodged them with great friendship.

Being in haste to reach Egypt, they made but a short stay at Constantinople, on which, however, M. Niebuhr made some judicious remarks.

Including the suburbs, it is considerably inferior in extent to London or Paris; but it appears larger than it really is, from the houses rising on the sides of the hills, in form of an amphitheatre. It is perhaps difficult to fix the population with any degree of accuracy. Travellers in general err in their calculations respecting cities of the east, which they estimate from their comparative extent with those of Europe. Whereas in Asia, the buildings are low and furnished with courts, which occupy more space, while the inhabitants are fewer in number.

The streets of Constantinople are full of artizans, who ply their respective trades in the open air. Thousands of workmen come in the morning, pursue their labour in the streets all day, and return to their houses in the country at night. This gives an appearance of a numerous population, without the reality.

The harbour of Constantinople is the finest in the world, and is always full of vessels. The medley of superb mosques and palaces, gardens and trees, which the city displays, are captivating to a stranger. But within, the streets are narrow, dirty and irregular, and every thing lessens the effect which the splendid appearance at a distance produces. Of the palaces nothing is to be seen, but the high walls that surround them.

The seraglio of the grand seignior is a vast, but an irregular edifice; but our author was not

permitted to approach farther than the outer court. The whole city is plentifully supplied with water from three bents or reservoirs, situated at the distance of three German leagues, and conveyed from thence by aqueducts, constructed with immense labour and expence.

This capital of a great empire has but slender fortifications: even the celebrated castles of the Dardanelles seem incapable of a long defence, against a resolute enemy. But Constantinople would soon fall of itself, if care were only taken to intercept the provisions it receives by water, particularly from the Archipelago.

The city of Gallata, opposite to Constantinople, is extremely populous. All the European traders, and many of the eastern Christians, live there. Pera is a suburb to Gallata, and in it the ambassadors from the Christian powers have fixed their residence.

The Greeks, have twenty-three churches in Constantinople, and the Armenian three. A Catholic clergyman resides at Pera, on whom the pope confers the pompous title of arch-bishop, and places him at the head of a number of imaginary diocesans. By the laws, no strange sect is suffered to build houses of prayer in the capital; yet several are connived at by government.

As soon as M. Niebuhr, who had been indisposed, was sufficiently recovered to travel, they set out for Alexandria, being furnished with proper passports and letters of introduction; and to facilitate their reception among the natives, they assumed the Turkish dress.

On the 21st of September, they entered the harbour of Rhodes, where they found the Captain Pacha and some ships of war. This city
still

still con-
some of
bearings
who refid
fession of
cations a
impregna

Here o
for the fi
served up
seat, pro
vessels w
and they
dinner w

In thi
manner i
ed. Wh
near the
their app
good pre
to hear.

tended co
cians; ne
language
submit.

On the
Turkish
marking
and crew
They ha
know ho
Alexand

The c
erable
and Vie
emptibl

the outer
y supplied
irs, situat-
agues, and
constructed

out slender
files of the
g defence,
stantinople
only taken
by water,

onstantino-
European
istians, live
nd in it the
have fixed

churches in
rec. A Ca-
whom the
rch-bishop,
er of ima-
trange sect
n the capi-
vernment.

d been in-
to travel,
nished with
tion; and
he natives,

entered the
d the Cap-
This city
still

still contains a number of noble old buildings, some of which are decorated with the armorial bearings of the most ancient families in Europe, who resided here when the island was in the possession of the knights of St. John. The fortifications are still strong, and the Turks deem them impregnable.

Here our travellers had the curiosity to dine, for the first time, at a Turkish inn. Dinner was served up in the open street, on a large stone seat, projecting from the kitchen wall. The vessels were coarse, ill-fashioned earthen ware, and they had neither knives nor forks; but the dinner was excellent, though charged high.

In this island they witnessed the arbitrary manner in which the Greek Christians are treated. While on a visit to the bishop, in a village near the city, some Turkish musicians made their appearance, and insisted on entertaining the good prelate with music, which he had no wish to hear. However, though he refused the intended concert, he was obliged to pay the musicians; nor did they then retire without insulting language, to which he was likewise forced to submit.

On the 22d they departed from Rhodes in a Turkish vessel, and had an opportunity of remarking the extreme ignorance of the captain and crew, in every thing relative to navigation. They had compasses indeed, but they did not know how to use them, and held their course for Alexandria by chance.

The captain, his secretary, and pilots spoke tolerable Italian. The secretary had visited Italy and Vienna, and seemed to have a very contemptible idea of Christians; for when the au-

thenticity of their religion was urged, he rose in a fury, and exclaimed, "They who believe in any other divinity but God alone, are oxen and asses."

This zealous secretary was likewise iman of the ship, and consequently directed the crew in their prayers. One essential part of his form was, when repeating Allah Akbar, God is great, to put his thumbs behind his ears to mark the perfect abstraction of his mind from all worldly cares, and the elevation of his soul to heaven.

The vessel was very full of passengers. In a cabin above our travellers apartment, were some Turkish girls, who had been educated in the best style of the country, and were destined for the haram of some grandee. Those females, by degrees, began to grow familiar, and to express themselves by signs, for they had no common language to converse in; but it was afterwards found, that the most trifling attention was dangerous; and our author says, it might have involved them in serious trouble; and remarks how dangerous it is for strangers to make the slightest acquaintance with Turkish women.

During the voyage, eight of the crew died rather suddenly, which spread some alarm lest the plague should be among them; but the Danish physician, who visited several of them, found no symptoms of pestilential infection.

On the evening of the 26th of September, they cast anchor at Alexandria. This city stands on a narrow isthmus, between a peninsula and the walls of the ancient city, dividing the two harbours. Though divested of its ancient splendor, yet the remains of the magnificent buildings, which it once possessed, palaces, temples, and
mosques,

mosques
trees, g
when v

The
have be
we dee

Cleopa
monum
probabl
size, an

Our
though

exporta
had the

the latt
lian sai

board,
tened t

return
would

move t
M. I

curiosit
ing Ar

Alexan
tion of

Their
ouliar

servin
city, h

servin
verted

come
curred

mosques, with a pleasant intermixture of palm-trees, give it an aspect of beauty and dignity, when viewed from the harbour.

The antiquities and remains of the ancient city have been described by so many travellers, that we deem repetition unnecessary*. The obelisk of Cleopatra and the pillar of Pompey are superb monuments of its former grandeur, which have probably owed their preservation to their massy size, and the durability of their materials.

Our travellers visited the catacombs; and though the Turks have absolutely forbidden the exportation of dead bodies or mummies, they had the good fortune to be able to convey one of the latter on board an Italian vessel; but the Italian sailors, discovering what they had got on board, with a characteristic superstition, threatened the captain with desertion, if he did not return that pagan carcase, which they were sure would bring some mischief on them; and to remove their fears, he was obliged to comply.

M. Niebuhr says, that their excursions and curiosity were not only repressed by the marauding Arabs, who are continually hovering about Alexandria; but that the ignorance and superstition of the Turks also imposed restraints on them. Their measuring apparatus was viewed with peculiar fear and mistrust. A Turkish merchant observing our author direct his instrument towards the city, had the curiosity to look in the glass; and observing with surprise, that a tower appeared inverted, spread a report, that the strangers were come to overturn the city. Similar instances occurred in other parts of Egypt, of the fear excit-

* See Pococke's and Norden's Travels in Egypt.

ed by viewing houses through the glass, turned upside down. An honest peasant, who had attended their operations for some time, was so terrified at seeing his native village inverted, that he requested a respite of a few minutes, till he could rescue his wife and cow from the destruction which seemed impending.

Our travellers wished to proceed to Rosetta by land; but the country was so infested by the wandering Arabs, that this design was laid aside as impracticable; and they went by water. Rosetta, or Raschid, is a considerable city, and stands on an eminence which commands a charming prospect of the Nile and the Delta. Here several European consuls and merchants reside. In this vicinity are supposed to lie the ruins of the ancient Canopus; and it appears certain that, in former ages, a branch of the Nile, now choked up, passed by the site.

After a short stay at Rosetta, they embarked for Cairo, and found the navigation of the Nile very pleasant at that delightful season of the year. The inhabitants on the banks of this noble river, are most expert swimmers; but this facilitates their piratical practices, and often saves them from the punishment due to their crimes. The Turks relate an instance of uncommon boldness and address in one of those robbers, who had been seized, and was brought before the pacha. That officer threatened him with instant death, when the villain only asked permission to exhibit one of his tricks, saying, that he hoped his dexterity would procure his pardon. Then collecting his valuables, and tying them up in a bundle, he began to play with it; and while his guards were in anxious expectation of seeing something

s, turned
o had at-
e, was so
inverted,
utes, till
m the de-

Rosetta by
ed by the
laid aside
ater. Ro-
and stands
charming
Here seve-
reside. In
quins of the
ain that, in
ow choked

embarked
of the Nile
son of the
f this noble
this facili-
often saves
eir crimes,
nnon bold-
obers, who
re the pa-
ith instant
ermission to
e hoped his
Then col-
n up in a
d while his
eeing some-
thing



177. 17. 17. 17.

177. 17. 17. 17.

Vol. 13.

thing far
plunged
could rec
opposite t

They a
dered as t
vember,
in the vic
natural a
on the 15
etta, whi
city is ve
an comm
here. Fo
merchant
free with
massacred
this town
tians, wh
time of t
they prod
called Bo
a fort, til
pretende
is not ve
idea of g

On th
wind to
Bulak, v
of antiqu
the port
Rosetta,
of the M
Hence i
with all
up in m

thing farther, he put it on his head—and instantly plunged into the Nile—and before the Turks could recover from their surprise, was safe on the opposite bank.

They arrived at Bulak, which may be considered as the port of Cairo, on the 10th of November, and after investigating the antiquities in the vicinity, and taking a careful view of the natural and artificial productions of the country, on the 1st of May, 1762, they set out for Damietta, which they reached in four days. This city is very advantageously situated for the Syrian commerce: yet no Christian merchant resides here. Formerly, indeed, a French consul and merchants lived at Damietta; but making too free with the females, the inhabitants rose and massacred them all. It is said that the people of this town have a particular aversion to the Christians, which probably have subsisted since the time of the crusades. Having viewed the city, they proceeded to one of the mouths of the Nile, called Boghas, which was formerly defended by a fort, till the garrison was frightened away by pretended apparitions. This kind of superstition is not very general among the mussulmans; the idea of ghosts is unknown in Arabia.

On the 12th of May, they sailed with a fair wind to Bulak, where they arrived in three days. Bulak, which unquestionably was the Latopolis of antiquity, is a considerable town, and forms the port of Cairo. All goods from Damietta and Rosetta, and all exports from Egypt by the way of the Mediterranean, pass through this place. Hence it has a flourishing trade; and is stored with all the productions of Upper Egypt, laid up in magazines.

At Cairo, and indeed throughout Egypt, the Christians are obliged to submit to many mortifications, and to pay the most degrading homage to the beys. In particular, neither Christians nor Jews must appear on horseback in the cities, but only on asses; and even from them they must alight, when they meet a Turkish lord. M. Niebuhr says, that an English consul, however, always appeared on horseback, but he dressed in the Mahometan style; and by his hospitality and generosity to the poor, had acquired an ascendancy over the natives, who tolerated in him any deviation from their established customs.

Neither agriculture nor the arts are in a flourishing state in Egypt; and even commerce, for want of various subsidiary regulations, is not carried on with that energy or advantage which might be expected, in a country that forms the chain of communication with so many distant nations. Saffron, rice, sal ammoniac, wax, and senna, are some of the principal articles of native export from Egypt. Its imports are as various as its wants are numerous; which must always be the case, in a country where neither industry nor ingenuity meet with proportionate rewards.

There is little diversity in the manners and customs of many of the Mahometan nations in the east. The dress, in general, is adapted to the climate and modes of life. As they are accustomed to sit cross-legged, their clothes are all very loose and wide.

The dress of the Christians in the east is nearly the same as that of the Turks, except that they are prohibited the use of bright-coloured stuffs and yellow leather. European Christians, however, are indulged with yellow boots, and

the

the use
is reserv
ful.

A var
vails am
not orig
as from
offices.
mark of
ploymen
livery o
particula
nature o

All th
men do
the most
surprised
that the
Such are
the face
female
running
our trav

The a
try are
stitution
lancholy
tercour
men, ex
render
turnity
ment, a
the fine

In E
and cor
over de

the use of any colour save green, which, by usage, is reserved as the peculiar privilege of the faithful.

A variety of modes of covering the head prevails among the people of the east; but this does not originate so much from the caprice of fashion as from the discrimination it affords of ranks and offices. In fact, the head-dress is the distinctive mark of the nation; the condition, and the employment of the wearer, and even constitutes the livery of servants; each class of whom wear a particular form of bonnet, corresponding to the nature of their business.

All the women wear drawers, even where the men do not use culottes. The veil, however, is the most important piece of their dress; and if surprised in a state of nudity, it has been found that their chief care was to cover their face. Such are the effects of habit, that the exposure of the face is reckoned the greatest indelicacy: even female children of the lower ranks, who were running about perfectly naked, and gazing on our travellers, were not without their veils.

The amusements of the people of every country are characteristic of their government and institutions. Among the orientals, a tinge of melancholy is perceptible. The want of social intercourse, the exclusion from the company of women, except the passive slaves of their pleasures, render them silent and reserved; and this taciturnity is increased by the despotism of government, and their inacquaintance with letters or the fine arts.

In Europe the ladies give the tone to manners and conversation; and diffuse a softened charm over domestic enjoyments, which, in countries

where

where the influence of the sex is scorned, is unfelt and unknown. In the east, indeed, the polish of social manners is changed for something more masculine and austere in appearance; but, in fact, more puerile and insipid than cultivated minds can well conceive. The gratification of sense, or the indulgence of indolence, constitutes their bliss; yet they are not destitute of active amusements, such as equestrian exercises, and the use of arms.

In Egypt, Syria, and Arabia, the favourite pastime of the middling ranks is to lounge in coffee-houses, listening to musicians, singers, and tale-tellers, who frequent such places to pick up a living by the exercise of their respective arts. In those receptacles for the accommodation of the idle, smoking tobacco is the universal custom, and the narcotic fumes of this herb seem not ill-adapted to allay the ferment of their heated blood, and to divert the spleen and languor which hang about them, by superinducing a slight degree of intoxication.

The Koran prohibits playing for money, and, for this reason, the orientals seldom amuse themselves with any game of chance. However, as there are in all countries some giddy and irreligious persons, who are little swayed by precepts; so here there are some who forget the injunction of the prophet, and indulge their gambling propensity. But this is by no means general, and the games which are usually played are chess, draughts, and trictrac, which are suitable to a sedentary life and a splenetic humour.

Among the Turks and Arabs, a man of rank would think it disgraceful to be a proficient in music; nor do they appear to be sensible of the

divine

divine cha
sicians are
requently
or admire
conduct ei
posed to b
Yet many
their song
As mus
dancing w
of respect
practise ne
the sense,
this exerc
bands; an
to heighte
or to exci
tuary. N
dancing g
miscuous
Europe, w
persons, o
themselve
strangers a
ners and
they live,
tices as ex
They h
absurd in
well imag
only frequ
ed. The
quarrel by
Juggler
public str
enough i
VOL. X

ned, is un-
ed, the po-
something
ance; but,
cultivated
fication of
constitutes
of active
es, and the

ourite pas-
e in coffee-
, and tale-
pick up a
e arts. In
ion of the
sal custom,
em not ill-
eir heated
guor which
a slight de-

money, and,
nuse them-
owever, as
and irrel-
y precepts;
injunction
nbling pro-
eneral, and
are chess,
ble to a se-

an of rank
roficient in
sible of the
divine

divine charms of harmony. Their professed mu-
sicians are little esteemed and ill rewarded; con-
sequently an art despised by the great, cherished
or admired by no connoisseurs, and unfitted to
conduct either to fame or fortune, cannot be sup-
posed to be carried to any degree of perfection.
Yet many have good natural voices, and sing
their songs of love with taste and feeling.

As music is little cultivated or encouraged, so
dancing would entail indelible disgrace on a man
of respectability. The women, however, who
practise no arts but such as are adapted to please
the sense, value themselves on their excellence in
this exercise, for the amusement of their hus-
bands; and dancing girls are frequently called in
to heighten the enjoyment of the festive board,
or to excite the dormant passions of the volup-
tuary. Notwithstanding the indecency of the
dancing girls, the Mahometans regard the pro-
miscuous dancing of the sexes, as practised in
Europe, with horror, and seem to think that no
persons, of morals or education, can thus debase
themselves. Hence the prudence is obvious, of
strangers accommodating themselves to the man-
ners and opinions of the people among whom
they live, or at least of refraining from such prac-
tices as excite their contempt or aversion.

They have a species of interludes, or plays, as
absurd in their fable and construction as can be
well imagined. Puppet-shows, however, are not
only frequently exhibited, but tolerably perform-
ed. The puppets begin by paying compliments,
quarrel by degrees, and terminate in fighting.

Jugglers display their tricks in all the more
public streets, and some of them are dexterous
enough in their profession; but the voluntary

contribution of the spectators, their only recompence, is so moderate, that they barely subsist by their ingenuity.

Monkeys, dressed up in the European taste, by way of ridicule, likewise contribute to the amusement of the populace. These animals discover extraordinary intelligence and docility, and appear to be naturally fond of dancing. A captain in the service of the East India Company informed our author, that he had frequently ordered his drums to beat in ruinous pagodas, where monkeys were the sole inhabitants; and that at the sound of the martial music, even the damsels with the young in their arms, left their holes and would join in a dance to the number of some hundreds.

Of all countries in the world, Egypt presents to curious observation the greatest number of monuments of remote antiquity. As the first dawn of learning appeared in this country, and the inhabitants were potent, rich, and enlightened, it naturally led to leave some traces of their existence and prosperous condition, which might descend to latest posterity. Three thousand years have elapsed since even the memory of the founders of some of the most magnificent works in Egypt was lost; yet their labours still challenge comparison with the most capital performances of men, and exalt our opinion of those who could produce them.

Independent of the taste and opulence of the ancient Egyptians, several physical reasons have contributed to the preservation of their monuments. The air is dry, and frost is unknown. Wet and cold, therefore, which waste away even the most solid fabrics of human construction

have here
in the mo
Lower Eg
porous na
pyramids,
the masses
to resist th
cal or mor
rials the n
tions engr
deep, that
intended
not lost th
come acq
antecedent

Our au
of man m
venerable
Egypt; bu
in the way
on the spo
tives.

Thoug
age was
them in E
forbid to
annually
pretended
therefore,
the Red S
from Sue

While
this favo
sifrous to
ing Mou
brated hi
hav

only recom- have here no influence. The soil too is prolific
 y subsist by in the most durable materials for building. In
 an taste, by Lower Egypt calcareous stones are found of a
 the amuse porous nature, of which no building, except the
 als discove pyramids, have been raised; but in Upper Egypt
 ty, and ap the masses of granite are so compact and hard, as
 A captain to resist the agency of any influence either physi-
 ompany in cals or moral to destroy them; and of such mate-
 ently order rials the most stately ruins consist. The inscrip-
 odas, where tions engraven on those blocks of granite are so
 and that a deep, that they appear to have been originally
 n the dams intended for perpetuity; hence, if the key were
 their holes not lost that could explain them, we might be-
 mber of some come acquainted with persons and transactions
 antecedent to any written memorials in the world.

Our author seems to think that the ingenuity
 of man may still be able to decypher some of the
 venerable hieroglyphics, which are so frequent in
 Egypt; but he mentions the impediments thrown
 in the way of such as wish to copy or study them
 on the spot, by the ignorant prejudices of the na-
 tives.

Though the chief object of our travellers voy-
 age was to visit Arabia, various causes detained
 them in Egypt for nearly a year. Christians are
 forbid to travel by land with the caravan that
 annually sets out for Mecca, on account of the
 pretended sanctity of the pilgrims; they are,
 therefore, obliged to wait till the season when
 the Red Sea becomes navigable, and vessels sail
 from Suez for Jidda.

While they were waiting with impatience for
 this favourable opportunity, they were very de-
 siring to employ their time to advantage, by visit-
 ing Mount Sinai, or Jibel-el-Mokatteb, the cele-
 brated hill of inscriptions. But this was imprac-
 ticable,

ticable, from the war that raged between the Egyptians and a tribe of Arabs, in the environs of Tor. At last peace and security were restored by concessions to the Arabs, and as soon as they had notice of this agreeable event, they prepared to set out.

Having furnished themselves with provisions and articles of furniture, they joined a caravan on horseback, except M. Niebuhr, who preferred a dromedary, and on the morning of the 29th of August set out from Cairo, and soon reached Suez.

This city stands near the western extremity of the Arabic Gulph, and makes but an indifferent figure. It is thinly inhabited, and so sterile is the soil, that scarcely a plant is to be seen in the vicinity. Trees, gardens, meadows, and fields are here entirely unknown. Fish is very plentiful, and constitutes the principal support of life. Not a single spring of water refreshes Suez. Ship-building is the principal employment of the inhabitants; but though their vessels are certainly very durable, they are clumsy and inelegant.

Mount Sinai lies at the distance of six days journey from this place. The governor was a bey from Cairo, and placed here in an honourable kind of exile. Being anxious to be recalled to the capital, when he heard our travellers were going to visit the unknown inscriptions in the desert, he wished them to examine, if they contained any notice of his fate. They of course excused themselves, as being ignorant of the sublime science that unveils futurity.

As soon as they arrived at Suez, they set about procuring information relative to the written mountain; but found the natives, in general, as ignorant

ignorant as
pursue. A
by his co
knew some
him and tw
Baurenfi
tion, being
with Mess
Haven and
Mount Sin
The first
the Arabi
rested unde
Fountains.
which pro
immediate
is drawn.

The cou
mous as th
under Mo
form them
but could
replies to

When t
pal sheik
chief of th
Mount Sin
they migh
entertaini
several hil
dent, cam
found the
wretched.

They pref
not refuse
a little di

ignorant as themselves of the route they were to pursue. At last they discovered a sheik, who, by his conversation, convinced them that he knew something of the matter, and they engaged him and two others to be their conductors. M. Baurenfiend, the painter, attached to the expedition, being taken ill, was left at Suez, together with Messrs. Forskall and Cramer, while M. Von Haven and our author pursued their journey to Mount Sinai.

The first day they travelled along the coast of the Arabic Gulph, through a sandy plain, and rested under a palm tree, in a place called Moses' Fountains. These are five holes in the sand which produce very indifferent water, and which immediately becomes turbid, whenever any of it is drawn.

The country through which they passed is famous as the scene of the emigration of the Jews under Moses; and they naturally wished to inform themselves respecting the names of places; but could only obtain vague and unsatisfactory replies to their questions.

When they arrived at the abode of the principal sheik who conducted them, and who was chief of the tribe of Leghat, they concluded, that Mount Sinai could not be far off, and hoped that they might soon reach it. While the sheik was entertaining his friends, M. Niebuhr ranged over several hills in the neighbourhood, and, by accident, came to a sequestered spot, where they found the wife and sister of their conductor in a wretched tent, busily employed in grinding corn. They presented him with a bit of gum, and did not refuse a small piece of money in return. At a little distance the sheik's son was tending some

goats; and though a child, behaved with more civility and propriety than could have been expected from him towards a stranger.

On the 12th of September, being determined to proceed to Mount Sinai, they left the sheik's abode at Beni Leghat. In a short time they entered the famous Valley of Faran, which has retained its name unchanged since the days of Moses. Its length is equal to a journey of a day and a half, extending from the foot of Sinai to the Arabian Gulph. Part of it is said to be very fertile; that which fell under the inspection of our travellers, only afforded pasturage to goats, camels, and asses. Some Arabs presented them with dates, and one of the sheik's wives gave them some eggs and a chicken.

They now began to ascend Mount Sinai, on the side of which stands the convent of St. Catharine. This building is of hewn stone and of considerable extent. The gate is always shut, except when the bishop visits them: at other times both men and provisions are drawn up by a pulley. Before the convent is a garden planted with excellent fruit trees.

Without an introduction from the bishop, which they were promised, but did not receive, they found it impossible to gain admission. While they were trying their interest with these religious, a crowd of Arabs gathered round them; and as the monks appeared distressed, our travellers retired to some distance and encamped; and as a recompence for their discretion, the monks soon sent them a basket of fruit, which they found very delicious in such a parched situation.

Under the guidance of a person, whom the Arabs dignified with the title of Sheik of Mount

Sinai,

Sinai, the
mit of tha
the rock,
after reac
Virgin, th
the highe
our travel
ing what
mit.

On the
Jibbel M
ing of the
some infc
engraven
rity.

When
companio
on their c
sum. Th
European
result cor
gulph is
the Red S
proper op

The in
long am
has been
elucidate
them ha
but, by d
their ex
author t
at that t
different
names a
circumst

Sinai, they attempted to clamber up to the summit of that mountain, by a flight of steps cut out of the rock, said to amount to three thousand; but after reaching a chapel dedicated to the blessed Virgin, the guides maintained that they were at the highest accessible peak of the mountain; and our travellers were obliged to return, after making what observations circumstances would permit.

On the 16th of September, they descended Jibbel Mufa, and passed the night at the opening of the Valley of Faran. In a defile they saw some inscriptions in unknown characters, coarsely engraven in the rock, without order or regularity.

When they arrived at Suez, they found their companions much recovered, and passed the gulph on their cattle, a little north of the ruins of Kolsum. This, perhaps, was the first time that any Europeans had ever made this attempt; and the result convinced them, that the water in this gulph is much influenced by the tides; and that the Red Sea may be passed on foot, by watching proper opportunities.

The inscriptions on the written mountain have long amused the scriptural antiquaries; and it has been conjectured that they might tend to elucidate some part of sacred writ. Several of them have been copied by learned travellers; but, by degrees, the sanguine expectations which their existence awakened, vanished away. Our author thinks that they are of little consequence, at that they have been executed by travellers at different periods, who wished to record their names and the dates of their journeys, with other circumstances not more important. There appears

pears neither regularity nor design in any of them, and such as are hieroglyphic, are evidently of Egyptian origin, and appear designed for sepulchral monuments.

Soon after they returned from Mount Sinai, the great caravan from Cairo arrived. After the arrival of the caravans, Suez seemed crowded with population; and as such an immense multitude could not long procure subsistence in this barren spot, our travellers hastened their voyage to Jidda. As several pilgrims were on board the ship in which they took their passage, they hired an apartment for themselves; but the vessel was so crowded, and the sailors so ignorant of the art of navigation, that they had little reason to expect the voyage would be pleasant.

On the 10th of October, they weighed, in company with three other ships; and, as they anchored every night, our travellers occasionally indulged their curiosity by landing.

They kept coasting along till they reached Ras Mahomet, as the Turks think themselves lost when they are out of sight of land; and, from their unskilfulness, they have much reason to fear. Scarcely a season passes but some of their ships are lost. Nor was shipwreck the only danger our travellers had to apprehend: the apartment immediately under them being occupied by women, these thoughtless creatures had set fire, by some means, to their linen, which was drying; and, had not the crew been timeously alarmed by their screams, the ship would soon have been in a blaze. For their carelessness, they suffered a good beating; but they were, at best, noisy and unpleasant neighbours.

Nothing

Nothing
coast by wh
terminated
the celebra
Arabs, Jib

M. Forik
cordingly
mong the
skill in astr
and especia
occasioned
passengers,
for whom
but at len
that he cou
seemed pro
dle; whic
ter, gained
hometans.

When t
Turks beg
scaped the
near to the
place, and
sailors coll
then thre

In doub
danger, fr
pretending
land-mark
with som
brandy, th
together.

After f
they conti
Wardan,

Nothing remarkable presented itself on the coast by which they sailed. The last objects, that terminated their view on the side of Egypt, were the celebrated emerald mountains, called by the Arabs, Jibbel Sumrud.

M. Forskall had predicted an eclipse, which accordingly happened on the 17th of October. Among the Mahometans, a person who has such skill in astronomy, passes for an universal scholar, and especially, for a very skilful physician. This occasioned M. Forskall to be consulted by several passengers, who fancied themselves to be ill, and for whom he prescribed some simple medicines; but at length, one of the pilgrims complaining that he could not see by night, no other remedy seemed proper, but to advise him to light a candle; which, instead of being considered as a banter, gained him great credit, and made the Mahometans very fond of him.

When they approached the Isle of Kassani, the Turks began to express their joy at having escaped the dangers of the passage, and at being so near to the coast of Arabia. Illuminations took place, and all was jollity and exultation. The sailors collected a dole from the passengers, and then threw it into the sea.

In doubling a cape, they were in considerable danger, from the intoxication of their pilot, who, pretending that he could not see the hills and land-marks without his sight being cleared with some strong liquor, had drank so much brandy, that he lost his sight and his other senses together.

After stopping a day in the harbour of Jambo, they continued their voyage; and, doubling Cape Wardan, anchored near a permanent settlement

of

Nothing

of Arabs, from whom they purchased a stock of provisions.

Pilgrims, in their first journey to Mecca, assume the ihhram immediately after passing Cape Wardan, if the state of their health will permit. This is a piece of linen wrapped round the waist, and a linen cloth, in the form of a scarf, thrown over the shoulders, the only covering they are allowed to wear; and in this state of nudity they remain till they have visited the kaaba.

It may appear strange that Mahomet should have enjoined the observance of shipping, which is so dangerous to the health of pilgrims; but, perhaps, he little imagined that his religion would be propagated where warmer clothing was requisite to defend his followers from the cold. His design was, doubtless, to recommend humility and simplicity in dress; but superstition maintains local customs and institutions, even after circumstances have so changed as to make them counteract their original purposes. In a chilling climate, we see people in the middle of winter repair to damp icy churches, because the primitive Christians, in the mild church of Asia, assemble throughout the year, in such buildings, which were there agreeable for their coolness.

On the 29th of October, they arrived in the harbour of Jidda. As money pays two and a half per cent. duty, our travellers, who had a considerable sum with them, because bills of exchange are here unknown, were anxious to escape this impost; and by concealing the greatest part of their cash in the bottom of their medicine-chest, had the good fortune to succeed.

They entered the city under strong apprehensions of ill-treatment from the inhabitants; but

found the
ple of Jid
chants in
frequente
out attrac
letters of
principal
received
tenant, w
This their
superstitio
race. Ho
quently vi
ed them
when he
place, had
tion to ca
coming by
The kia
them with
they were
Forikall,
for garden
After a
who havir
to see the
ferable to
them to
common
the inter
terms of
cial and c
The ne
among w
Mecca.
was, at th

found

found themselves agreeably deceived. The people of Jidda are accustomed to Christian merchants in the European dress; and our travellers frequented the coffee-houses and markets without attracting any particular notice. They had letters of recommendation to the pacha, and some principal merchants; but one, which they had received from a poor sheik to the kiaja, or lieutenant, was of more service than all the rest. This sheik was a truly worthy man, devoid of superstition, and a friend to the whole human race. He had a tincture of science, and had frequently visited our travellers at Cairo, and assisted them in acquiring the Arabic tongue; and when he found that they were bound for this place, had not only given them a recommendation to carry with them, but had announced their coming by the last caravan.

The kiaja, thus apprized of their visit, received them with great politeness, and, by his interest, they were provided with a house to lodge in. M. Forskall, who often visited him, gave him a taste for gardening and botany.

After a few days, they waited on the pacha, who having some knowledge of astronomy, wished to see their instruments, which he thought preferable to those used in the east, and introduced them to a learned Turk; but as they had no common language to express themselves in, and the interpreters were unacquainted with the terms of science, their conversation was superficial and confined.

The news of the arrival of a party of Europeans, among whom was an astronomer, soon reached Mecca. The brother of the reigning sheriffe was, at that time, advancing with an army to attack

tack the city; and as an astronomer and astrologer are reckoned synonymous terms among the Mahometans, M. Niebuhr had the honour of a message to consult the fates respecting the issue of the contest. He excused himself on the just plea of ignorance, saying, that he cultivated astronomy only for the improvement of navigation; but M. Von Haven ventured to reply, that of the two brothers, he who was most like the founder of the family should remain victorious. The prediction was verified; and the sheriffe maintained his post.

Jidda is surrounded by ruinous walls, and has a battery with only one dismounted cannon remaining. Some cannon before the palace of the pacha are likewise good for nothing, but to return the salutes of the ships which enter the harbour. In the city are several good houses of coral stone; but the buildings in general are wood, and very slight.

The environs are sandy and barren, and not a drop of spring water is to be had. The Tomb of Eve is still shewn on a spot at no great distance from the sea; hence, if we are to believe tradition, these regions have undergone no change of importance since the creation.

Jidda has always constituted a part of the dominions of the sheriffe of Mecca. The sultan indeed sends a pacha to the city, but his power is divided with the sheriffe. The latter keeps an officer here, under the title of vizier, and on him the inhabitants solely depend.

This is a great mart between Egypt and India, and is much frequented by shipping. Of almonds alone, the English are said to carry five hundred thousand weight annually to India, and the balm of

of Mecca i
of Medina
imports, h
a commerc
be supplie

Our trav
were to pr
the prevale
till the beg
their passag
Hodeida f
nished the
ors, both o
gave order
amined.

Their ac
ent kind, b
pleasant.

chored nea
proceeded
near Hali,
portunity o
live betwe
Mecca and
their tents
unveiled, v
ore, and for
cheeks, and
naked, im
their eyes,
Our travel
were not p
might hav

Next d
mountain
to have be
VQL. X

of Mecca is also brought hither from the vicinity of Medina, as an article of exportation. The imports, however, are of the first consequence in a commercial view, as Mecca and Medina are to be supplied from this market.

Our travellers, according to their instructions, were to proceed as soon as possible to Yemen; but the prevalence of the north winds detained them till the beginning of December, when they took their passage in an ill-constructed vessel, bound to Hodeida for a cargo of coffee. The kiaja furnished them with letters to the dolas, or governors, both of Loheia and Hodeida, and the pacha gave orders that their baggage should pass unexamined.

Their accommodation was of the most indifferent kind, but the voyage was uniformly safe and pleasant. After seven days sailing, they anchored near Ghunfude, and, after a short stay, proceeded on their voyage. They stopped again near Hali, to take in provisions; and had an opportunity of seeing the independent Arabs, who live between the territories of the sherifes of Mecca and Abu-Arisch. As they approached their tents, two women came out to meet them, unveiled, who had their eyes blackened with lead ore, and some ornamental black spots on their brow, cheeks, and chin. Those females, who were almost naked, immediately asked for kochhel to blacken their eyes, and for elheune to dye their nails yellow. Our travellers were not a little vexed that they were not provided with such articles, by which they might have gratified female vanity at a cheap rate.

Next day they came in sight of Konembel, a mountain situated in the middle of the sea, said to have been formerly a volcano, and which is

probably, the burning island placed by Arrian and Ptolemy in these latitudes. On the 29th of December they entered the harbour of Loheia, where they cast anchor.

Soon after, our travellers waited on the dola, and explained their wish to go by Hodeida to Mocca, where they hoped to find some English ship, in which they might take a passage to India. Hitherto this personage had only seen European merchants, and when he understood from the letter of recommendation, that one of them was a physician, another a botanist, and a third an astronomer, struck with the singularity of their pursuits, and supposing they might be in haste, offered to send them to Mocca on his own camels, if they would indulge him with a short stay at Loheia.

Delighted to find the Arabs more civilized the farther they proceeded from Egypt, and to meet with the additional assurance, that they might travel in security among a people who were the principal objects of their enquiries, they brought their baggage on shore; and, in the evening, received a sheep, as a present of welcome from the dola, and with it a very kind letter.

The dola, or emir, seemed vastly pleased with a sight of their instruments, and was particularly struck to observe small objects magnified in a microscope. He assigned them a convenient house to lodge in, and though the curiosity of the people was rather troublesome, they found their situation much beyond their expectations.

The city of Loheia was founded about three centuries ago, by the Sheik Soëlei, a Mahometan saint; and being buried there, the place soon acquired the character of sanctity, and numbers of

devout pe
spot; fro
present st
fect in th
bidden by
regard th
and even
kind of h
The ter
a consider
Induces se
here. Th
one tower
Several o
greatest pa
dung, and
within, an
which the
The water
distance on
pended on
The inf
and polish
to see the
formed.
ment; and
the dola to
undertook
fellow's re
sulted abo
When t
woman tu
covering h
repeatedly
great J

devout

devout persons erected their habitations on the spot; from which the city insensibly rose to its present state. The Sunnites are the prevalent sect in this province, who, though they are forbidden by the Koran to worship any created being, regard their saints with peculiar veneration, and even their descendants are dignified with a kind of hereditary honours.

The territory of Loheia is arid and barren; but a considerable trade is carried on in coffee, which induces several merchants to fix their residence here. The city has some fortifications; but only one tower will admit being defended by cannon. Several of the houses are built of stone; the greatest part, however, are of mud, mixed with dung, and thatched with grass. Round the walls within, are a range of beds made of straw, on which they sit, or lie, commodiously enough. The water is very bad, and brought from a great distance on camels or asses, in earthen jars, suspended on each side.

The inhabitants seemed curious, intelligent, and polished in their manners. All were eager to see the Europeans; and the wonders they performed. The physician had plenty of employment; and at last they sent a horse belonging to the dola to be cured, which one of their servants undertook, and succeeded. This exalted the poor fellow's reputation, and he was afterwards consulted about human patients.

When they were shewn, through a telescope, a woman turned topsy turvy, and yet her garments covering her, they were perfectly astonished, and repeatedly exclaimed, "Allah akbar!" God is great!

Two Arabs, one day, came to see them eat. One of them was a man of rank from Sana; the other was from the province of Hatchan, where the greatest simplicity of manners prevails, and strangers are seldom seen. This person asked a number of simple questions, which provoked laughter, and wondered to see them eat, as it appeared to an abstemious Arab, with great voraciousness. Seeing M. Von Haven about to carve a fowl, he laid hold of his hand, and exclaimed, "What! wilt thou eat still?" and then went out in a rage.

Some of the gentlemen occasionally amused themselves with playing on the violin, and though musicians are not esteemed here, they had many listeners. An old merchant visited them out of curiosity, and observed, that he had no dislike to Christians; for that a diversity of religion was tolerated by the great God of all. This merchant often invited them to his house, and entertained them with his adventures. According to his own account, he had been a great libertine, if commerce with the fair sex deserves that name, in a country where it is not held criminal; and only lamented that the infirmities of age prevented his former enjoyments.

Hearing that an English vessel was arrived at Mocca, they began to think of departing, having gratified their curiosity to the full in Loheia, and made a large collection of rarities, which they resolved to send by sea. Their friend, the governor, was sorry to part with them; but continued his zeal to serve them. At taking leave, they presented him with a telescope; and, in return, he gave them a piece of silk, and twenty crowns were offered, as a fee, to the physician. The

money

money was
ment.

Having h
horses for th
February, a
Yemen, tra
track, and,
city, in whi
they carried

Through
bad and sca
common inc
On the mor
Beit-el-Faki
commendati
reception,

This city
is chiefly bu
is deemed c
armies are c
were accom
which the
destructive
Arabs, and
instincts an

Like Lo

its origin fr

"The hou
faint, it fee

The follow
record, and

legends of
had been tv

he was bou
stones, had

different sa

money was refused, which created some astonishment.

Having hired camels for their baggage, and horses for themselves, they set out on the 20th of February, and in their first day's journey through Yemen, travelled through a parched and barren track, and, about midnight, arrived in a large city, in which a deputy governor resides, to whom they carried a letter.

Through the whole country they found water bad and scarce; but security and civility made common inconveniences and fatigues seem light. On the morning of the 25th, they arrived safe at Beit-el-Fakih, and delivered their letters of recommendation, which procured them a cordial reception,

This city stands in a well-cultivated plain, and is chiefly built of stone. It has a citadel, which is deemed of great strength in a country where armies are destitute of artillery. Our travellers were accommodated with a stone house, from which the proprietor had been dislodged by a destructive species of ants, called *Ard* by the Arabs, and well known to naturalists for their instincts and mischievous qualities.

Like Loheia, the city of Beit-el-Fakih derives its origin from a saint, and its very name implies "The house or dwelling of the sage." This saint, it seems, was a great worker of miracles. The following is one of the most wonderful on record, and is even equal to the most extravagant legends of popish saints. A Turkish pacha, who had been twenty years a prisoner in Spain, where he was bound with ponderous chains to two massy stones, had long invoked, in vain, the aid of the different saints in his recollection. Fortunately,

at last, he bethought himself of the great Achmed, and called on him in his turn. The saint, though dead, it seems, was not deaf; he stretched out his hand from his tomb; and, at that instant, the pacha was conveyed from Spain, with his chains, and the stones to which they were fastened. This miracle took place on the eve of the anniversary festival of the saint, in the presence of many witnesses; and is as well confirmed as similar impositions on the credulity of men generally are.

Beit-el-Fakih is extremely well situated for trade, being only half a day's journey from the hills on which the coffee grows, and but a moderate distance from the harbours of Loheia, Hodeida, and Mocca, from which this commodity is exported; hence this place naturally becomes the most considerable mart for it.

The dola at this city, who has an extensive jurisdiction, left our travellers at liberty to pursue their own inclinations; and as the people were civilized and hospitable, they neither wanted his protection, nor were sorry for his neglect. They amused or informed themselves, as choice or fancy directed; and M. Niebuhr took this opportunity of visiting Ghalefka, accompanied only by a single servant, and with scarcely more conveniences than an Arab would require. Indeed he had become habituated to the Arabian style of living, and found that many superfluities might be dispensed with, which European luxury deems necessary.

In his way to Ghalefka, M. Niebuhr saw nothing remarkable; his road being chiefly through shifting sand. This city was once in a flourishing condition; but its harbour is now so choked up, that

no vessels, ly the plac the sea rec coral have by the win height.

The ruin erected in obtained f ter, for wh mory. In stones with

Having Ghalefka, the way of evening.

through w but occasi

The har ting large inconsider Here our and Cram recommen short tim reached B incident, Zebid, onc learned Ar buted to t taining co

Passing they cam

* Kufic is was written.

no vessels, however small, can enter; consequently the place has fallen into decay. Not only has the sea receded from the coast, but the banks of coral have increased, and the sand, accumulated by the wind, has risen into a hill of considerable height.

The ruins of a mosque are still to be seen here, erected in honour of a saint, who, by his prayers, obtained from heaven an excellent spring of water, for which the inhabitants still revere his memory. In this vicinity our author found two stones with Kufic* inscriptions, which he copied.

Having seen every thing worth notice about Ghalefka, M. Niebuhr set out on his return by the way of Hodeida, which he reached the same evening. The general aspect of the country through which he passed was sandy and barren, but occasionally enlivened with a few date trees.

The harbour of Hodeida is incapable of admitting large vessels; and the town itself is but very inconsiderable, though it is defended by a citadel. Here our author found his friends, Von Haven and Cramer, who had come to deliver letters of recommendation to the dola, or governor. In a short time M. Niebuhr left them, and having reached Beit-el-Fakih, without any disagreeable incident, began to plan another excursion to Zebid, once the capital of Tahama. A poor, but learned Arab, accompanied him, and much contributed to the pleasure of his journey, by his entertaining conversation.

Passing some coffee-houses and small hamlets, they came to a large village, named El-Mahad,

* Kufic is the ancient Arabic character in which the Koran was written.

delightfully

delightfully situated in a valley, which receives the waters that fall from Mount Rema. A large quantity of indigo is produced here; and in the vicinity anciently stood a considerable city, of which not a vestige remains.

Having travelled about five German miles, they arrived at Zebid, situated near the largest and most fertile valley in all Tahama, which, in the rainy season, is perfectly inundated. This city was once the residence of a prince, and the most commercial place in the province; but it now retains only the shadow of its former splendor. Viewed from a distance, its mosques and kubbets give it an air of grandeur; but a closer inspection dissipates the illusion, and shews only poverty and misery.

Abulfeda ascribes eight gates to Zebid; but of these only five remain. The walls of the old city are demolished to the very foundation, to supply building materials for new houses. This place is still distinguished for an academy, in which the youth of Tahama, and part of Yemen, study such sciences as are cultivated among the Mahometans; besides, it is the seat of a dola, a musti, and a cadi.

At the inn M. Niebuhr met with the most vain and foolishly loquacious man he had yet seen among the Arabs. He was a sheriffe of the first rank, but being poor and dissipated, travelled about the country, subsisting at the expence of the more opulent professors of his religion. The pride of ancestry, and the vanity of being known to many great personages, never were more conspicuously displayed than in this weak man's conversation and manners; yet, with all his affectation of superior consequence, he frequently abused

his

his son, a bo
Kœlb ibn

Having
M. Niebuhr
some magn
village. St
ral mosques
tombs of sa
is the chief
illuminated
ants keeps a
Finding litt
returned to
vinced of th
son might t
out for Kal

The fast
which gave
had former
Turks, to s
refreshmen
find that th
that, when
reconciled
fast on som

M. Nieb
antiquity i
no sooner
out in fear
rial place,
inches in c
first, he im
gular figur
he soon p
wholly co
these orna

his son, a boy about ten years of age, calling him "Kœlb ibn kœlb," Dog, son of a dog.

Having finished his researches about Zebid, M. Niebuhr set out for Tahæte, once a town of some magnitude, but now dwindled to a small village. Still, however, it is adorned with several mosques and houses of prayer, erected over the tombs of saints, or opulent persons. Ibn Hassan is the chief of the saints, and his tomb is nightly illuminated with lamps; yet one of his descendants keeps a house of entertainment in the place. Finding little to gratify curiosity here, our author returned to Beit-el-Fakih, and being now convinced of the ease and security with which a person might travel through Yemen, soon after set out for Kahhme.

The fast of Ramadan was now approaching, which gave our author some concern, because he had formerly witnessed the displeasure it gave the Turks, to see him and his associates take the least refreshment; but he soon had the satisfaction to find that the Arabs were not so abstemious; and that, when they indulged a little one day, they reconciled it to their consciences, by engaging to fast on some other occasion.

M. Niebuhr expected to find some remains of antiquity in the ruins of the city of Lelue, and, no sooner was he arrived at Kahhme, than he set out in search of them. He saw only a large burial place, filled with pentagonal stones, eight inches in diameter, and four or five feet long. At first, he imagined, from the uniformity of this regular figure, that they were the work of art; but he soon perceived a hill in the neighbourhood, wholly composed of pentagonal stones, whence these ornaments of the cemetery had been derived.

In

In this hill, vertical columns rose one over another in a parallel body, and apparently joined by a slight cement. Piles of the same kind of rocks are found in many other parts of Arabia, and are unquestionably of that kind called basaltes.

During M. Niebuhr's excursions, his companions had not been idle. M. Forskall had made many botanical discoveries on the hills which produce the coffee; and our author was now induced to join his friends, who were at no great distance from Kahhme. He came up with them at Bulgofa, one of those villages whose inhabitants subsist on the profits derived from the cultivation of coffee. In this vicinity, neither asses nor mules can be used: the hills, which are chiefly of basaltes, are so steep, that they can only be ascended by narrow paths on foot.

The coffee trees are planted on terraces, in the form of an amphitheatre; and their blossoms exhale an exquisitely grateful perfume. In some plantations they are artificially watered, and by this means yield two crops a year, instead of one; but the second is esteemed inferior in quality and flavour.

Bulgofa lies considerably above the level of the plain; yet scarcely had they climbed half the ascent to Kusma, where the dola resides, on the loftiest peak of this range of mountains. Enchanting landscapes there meet the eye on every side.

At Bulgofa, where they passed the night, they found the women less reserved than in the cities: they appeared unveiled, and talked familiarly. Their complexions were fairer than those in the plain below, which may be ascribed to the superior freshness of the air.

On

On the 20
Hadie, whe
water fresh
Sub-dola, he
prospect. I
el-Fakih.

The inha
that men sh
of the clima
season; and
health. Bu
in neglectin
y dictated,
out trade, th
possessed the
Forskall, in
seeking plan
great operat
down for a
shrewd conj
circle of the

M. Niebu
excursion to
and some n
lies. Their
hired two as
foot; serving
interpreter.
ong, and th
Each likewi
they were n
Christians o
The first
o. Next d
Wadi Zebid
ia. Its ch

On the 20th of March, they returned as far as Hadie, where the climate is temperate, and the water fresh and pure. From the house of the Sub-dola, here they enjoyed a singularly beautiful prospect. In a short time they returned to Beit-el-Fakih.

The inhabitants of that city were astonished that men should expose themselves to the dangers of the climate, during the intense heats of the season; and advised them to take care of their health. But when they saw the strangers persist in neglecting this salutary advice, which humanity dictated, and that they lived expensively without trade, the natives began to imagine, that they possessed the art of making gold; and that M. Forskall, in his rambles in the mountains, was seeking plants which might be necessary in this great operation. Our author too was again set down for a magician; but fortunately these shrewd conjectures were confined to the small circle of their acquaintance.

M. Niebuhr and M. Forskall next planned an excursion to Udder and Taes, each expecting to find some new gratification in his favourite studies. Their preparations were easily made. They hired two asses, and the owner attended them on foot; serving at once for their guide, servant, and interpreter. By this time their beards were grown long, and their appearance was wholly oriental. Each likewise had assumed an Arabian name, and they were no longer considered by any one as Christians of the west.

The first night of their journey they lay at Ro-
o. Next day they saw a running stream, called Wadi Zebid, the first they had met with in Arabia. Its channel was very broad, but as no rain had

had fallen for a long space, it was shallow. This river, after it enters Tahama, expands into a lake and is lost among the sands.

Same day they passed Mount Sullam, where they had been given to understand there were hieroglyphics, or inscriptions; but they discovered nothing of this kind, save some rude figures, the amusement of the shepherds at their idle hours.

Soon after they came to Machsa, the residence of a sub-dola, and the seat of a weekly market, but a poor miserable place, where the huts are so low, that a man cannot stand erect. The only provisions they could obtain in this district, were coarse Durra bread, made of millet and camel's milk; but the water was delicious.

On the 28th of March, they entered a more fertile track, where the houses were much more commodious; and hastily passed through a village in which a fair was held; and in the vicinity they observed a glittering micaceous sand, which has led the people of the country to suppose that the neighbouring mountain contains gold.

The inhabitants of those parts had long been looking impatiently for rain, and had made due preparations for receiving the benefit of it when it came. Crossing several small rivers which seem to be numerous in this part of the country, they passed several plantations of coffee trees, and in the evening arrived at Udden.

This town contains about three hundred houses all of stone. An hereditary sheik is the governor, who resides in a palace seated on a high hill without the city. The population of Udden is considerable, on account of the abundant produce of the coffee trees in the vicinity, esteemed the very best in all Arabia.

Leaving advanced passing a voird of bounty of travellers. are called ed with a abound in

By mea the remark of the air u of the inhab people of of the mor

So effe that the n took up th Turkish pr prayers.

At Dsj name of H him for an capital of stands on about six The Jews ty, as is cu

Though they coul about it; pacha, the Ottoman mountaine

Proceed over a cou

Leaving

VOL. X

Leaving this place on the 30th of March, they advanced through a well-peopled country, and passing a very steep mountain, they found a reservoir of excellent fresh water, provided by the bounty of the Arabs for the accommodation of travellers. Such reservoirs, or madgils, as they are called, are all of a conical figure, and provided with a vase for drawing up the water. They abound in the fertile parts of Yemen.

By means of a thermometer, they ascertained the remarkable difference between the temperature of the air upon the hills and in the plain. The dress of the inhabitants affords the same indication: the people of Tahama were almost naked, while those of the mountains were clothed in sheep skins.

So effectually were our travellers disguised, that the mistress of a coffee house, where they took up their lodging one night, took them for Turkish priests, and recommended herself to their prayers.

At Dsjobla, our author was saluted by the name of Hadjee Achmed, by a person who took him for an old acquaintance. This town is the capital of a district, and the seat of a dola. It stands on the brink of a precipice, and contains about six hundred houses, of a good appearance. The Jews have a separate quarter without the city, as is customary throughout Yemen.

Though Dsjobla has been celebrated for ages, they could discover no remarkable antiquities about it; but from the monument of a Turkish pacha, they had a proof that the conquests of the Ottoman Porte have been extended over those mountainous regions.

Proceeding in their route, by winding paths, over a country diversified by many inequalities of

surface, they lodged at a *simsara*, or caravansary; and then entered on a paved road, which passed between Mocca and Sana. Soon after they came in sight of the citadel of Taces, but did not enter that city.

They then crossed a plain covered with date trees; after which, regaining the mountains, they entered the territory of Ibn Aklan, which, though stony, is well cultivated. On the 4th of April, they several times crossed the Wadi Suradsji, a pretty large and rapid river, even in that dry season. In this desert track, on the confines of Tahama, M. Forikall had the happiness to discover the tree which produces the Balm of Mecca. The plant was then in flower, and thus furnished a good opportunity for examination and description. The Arabians call it *Abu Scham*, or the sweet-smelling tree; and know no other use for it, but to perfume their apartments by burning the wood.

In the evening they arrived at the city of Hoes, a small and ill-built place, though the capital of a district, and the seat of a *dola*, who occupies a small fortress. A considerable quantity of earthen ware is manufactured here, particularly coarse drinking cups.

Next day they passed the river Suradsji, which they had seen among the hills, without wetting their feet. In Arabia the rivers frequently decrease as they approach the sea, contrary to those of Europe.

On the 6th of April, they again reached Beit-el-Fakih, and found the heat almost intolerable; after having for some days enjoyed the cool and refreshing breezes of the mountains.

The

The heat affected, pursued the precautions had seized with was likewise confirmed the gentle friends, climate, and brand water was

On the took fire, flagration down. T usual trans heard; a condolence God." I Arab loss is the less

As soon sufficient velling, i According and took might ha nical rese by M. N Tahama night.

On the at the

The health of the party began to be seriously affected, from the ardour with which they had pursued their discoveries, and the want of due precautions, in a climate to which their constitutions had not been assimilated. Our author was seized with a violent fever, and M. Von Haven was likewise indisposed. He had been attacked with the scurvy, and the lassitude this occasioned, confirmed his disease. It seems, indeed, that all the gentlemen ate flesh-meat daily, though their friends, who were better acquainted with the climate, dissuaded them from this practice. Wine and brandy they had long wanted, and even the water was far from being good.

On the 17th of April, by some means a house took fire, and as the wind assisted to spread the conflagration, a great part of the city was soon burnt down. The inhabitants, however, retained their usual tranquillity: no cries nor complaints were heard; and when addressed with expressions of condolence, they calmly replied, "It is the will of God." Indeed, when such accidents happen, the Arab loses little, and therefore his stoical apathy is the less wonderful.

As soon as M. Von Haven and our author were sufficiently recovered to bear the fatigues of travelling, it was determined to leave Beit-el-Fakih. Accordingly they set out on the 20th of April, and took the road to Zebid. That M. Forkall might have an opportunity of pursuing his botanical researches, he travelled by day, accompanied by M. Niebuhr, contrary to the usual custom in Tabama; while the rest of the party come up by night.

On the third day of their journey, they arrived at the large village of Mauschid, where they

were alarmed with an account of a skirmishing war between two families, in which a man had been killed the preceding day; but they soon had the satisfaction to be assured, that such private feuds never interrupt the public tranquillity.

After an unpleasant journey, they entered the city of Mocca, where their baggage was inspected; and they were directed to a kan where Turks lodge, on the supposition that they might find some of their countrymen there.

At the time of their arrival, there was an English merchant from Bombay, in the city, but they were unwilling to address themselves to him, lest he should suspect them of false pretences. They had likewise introductory letters to the dola and others of the first distinction; but having contracted an acquaintance with Ismael, the son of Seid Salek, a merchant of Mocca, they unfortunately attached themselves to him and his father, before they knew the duplicity of their conduct and the infamy of their characters. It seems that those persons made it their business to insinuate themselves into the good graces of strangers, merely to prey upon them; and when they found their hopes frustrated in this respect, they laboured, out of spite, to do our travellers every ill office in their power.

They embroiled them with the custom-house officers, on purpose to have an opportunity of bringing them off for a reward. The chests of natural curiosities were opened and searched. A barrel of fishes from the Arabic Gulph, preserved in spirits of wine, was emptied, and spread a terrible foetor over the custom-house; but when the officers came to a vessel, in which serpents were preserved in a similar manner, the Arabs were quite terrified,
and

and the d
should no

While
tom-hou
their bo
out of the
hired, and
They coul
nor his fa
in the stre
in disgrac
receive th
he might
doing.

The En
ing heard
though th
invitation
stances, co
tleman ex
and they
their cour

While
tom-hou
dola a pre
would be
eyes of ou
cited an
which bei
plying to
their effe
examinati

During
the dola h
ing his tre
to send fo

and the dola, who was present, swore that they should not remain a single night in the city.

While our travellers were engaged at the custom-house, a servant came to inform them, that their books and other property had been thrown out of the windows of the house which they had hired, and that the door was shut against them. They could neither find the treacherous Ismael nor his father; and they were in danger of lying in the streets, or of being driven out of the town in disgrace, had they not prevailed on a citizen to receive them into his house, on condition, that he might not be amenable to government for so doing.

The English merchant, Mr. Francis Scott, having heard of their difficulties and perplexities, though they had not visited him, gave them an invitation to dinner, which, under such circumstances, could not fail to be acceptable. This gentleman expressed a warm desire to serve them; and they began to see their folly, in not paying their court to him at first.

While their chests were detained at the custom-house, Ismael had advised them to offer the dola a present of fifty ducats, and hinted that he would be the bearer of it. By this time the eyes of our travellers were opened, and they solicited an interview with the dola themselves; which being granted, he blamed them for not applying to him in the first instance; and directed their effects to be delivered without any farther examination.

During this period of doubt and altercation, the dola had been wounded in the foot in exercising his troops, and was advised by his attendants to send for the European physician, M. Cramer;

but apprehensions were entertained that he would administer improper medicines, out of revenge for the treatment received. The *cadi*, however, removed some of the governor's prejudices against the frangers, and convinced him that Europeans ought not to be blamed or despised for collecting shells, insects, and reptiles, of which the Arabs knew not the use.

Accordingly M. Cramer was sent for on the 4th of May, and solicited to undertake the cure of the *dola's* wound, which, under the hands of four or five empirics, was daily becoming worse. This introduction gave the party great satisfaction, and afforded them frequent opportunities of conversing with the *dola*, who promised them satisfaction for the insults and injuries they had endured.

They now found themselves secure at Mokka; but disease renewed its attacks, and from its power no favour could protect them. Our author fell violently ill of a dysentery, from which, however, he recovered; but M. Von Haven's health began rapidly to decline. He was totally unable to bear the heats of the day, but was tolerably well in the night. At last he ventured to lie several nights successively on the roof of the house, in the open air, with his face uncovered. On the night of the 24th of May, he took cold, and was so ill, that two servants were necessary to carry him down into his apartment. His fever became doubly violent, he grew delirious, then sunk into a lethargy, and expired in the night.

He was buried in the European cemetery, with all due solemnity. He had paid particular attention to oriental literature; and by his untimely death,

death, th
ing disco

It was
Mocca, t
opinions
wishing t
the remai
Europe.

As M.
dola, the
mission t
health, th
with prop
acted as a
the phys
anxious t

Their
rences.
with due
with the
of this ch
pressive h
here they
ing.

The ci
strong wa
of six hu
fertile hi
der the p
Mulk, w
cerning
beggar, b
to the sa
corpse st
der on th

death, the public were deprived of many interesting discoveries and observations of this kind.

It was now unanimously agreed on, to leave Mocca, though the party was divided in their opinions as to their future proceedings; some wishing to remain another year in Arabia, while the remainder were for returning immediately to Europe.

As M. Cramer was engaged in attending the dola, they had some difficulty to obtain his permission to depart; but on urging the plea of health, they were allowed to set out for Taœs, with proper recommendations, and a servant, who acted as a spy. The dola had liberally rewarded the physician for his attendance, and seemed anxious to detain them in this country.

Their journey to Taœs was barren of occurrences. The dola of this place received them with due attention, and interchanged presents with them. They soon felt the salutary effects of this change of climate; for, instead of the oppressive heats under which they fainted at Mocca, here they had refreshing rains almost every evening.

The city of Taœs is encompassed by a pretty strong wall with two gates; and has a garrison of six hundred men. It stands at the foot of the fertile hill of Sabber, and is supposed to be under the protection of a famous saint, named Ismael Mulk, whose remains are buried here, and concerning whom they have this legend: That a beggar, being refused charity by the dola, went to the saint's tomb, to implore his aid, when the corpse stretched out its hand and gave him an order on the dola for one hundred crowns. This order

order was minutely investigated, and allowed to be genuine; but to prevent such acts of charity at the expence of others in future, the tomb of the saint was inclosed by a wall, and no one is allowed to approach it.

In this city and its vicinity are many ruinous mosques, and one of them is in a style of architecture that seems to indicate its having been built by a Turkish pacha. The palaces erected by the last lords of Tæes are handsome edifices; but the town in general is not fine; and the revolutions which have taken place here have evidently diminished its former grandeur.

The ruins of two ancient cities are still visible in the neighbourhood of this place: they were named Oddena and Thobad. Some parts of the walls of the former are still standing; the latter was the residence of the kings of this country; but its only existing vestiges are the ruins of some mosques.

The dola and the sheiks, who occupy Mount Sabber, being on ill terms, M. Forkall could not obtain permission to botanize upon it, though its exuberant fertility, according to the Arabs, produces every species of plant to be found in any part of the world. Such treasures, though they were no doubt exaggerated, tantalized our botanist by being daily before his eyes, while he was not allowed to reach them.

Confined to the town, or unsafe beyond its limits, they amused themselves in the best manner they could, and used various expedients to obtain protection in more remote excursions; but when they flattered themselves they were just about to succeed, the dola sent to inform them, that

that they
when the
in person

Seeing
they were
rived from
sion to g
with the
obtaining
ence of t
apply, fr
last prov
cadi, un
commenc
that shew
urbanity

They l
the two
and desol
1st of Jul
entered
arrived a
eight hun
style of b
Procee
they cross
veral hou
tered ove

Next d
by artific
round the
rect accep

M. For
and so v
The Ara
Christian

that they were ordered to return to Mocca, and when they hesitated to obey, at last he told them in person, that they must quit Tæca next day.

Seeing no means to elude the dola's orders, they were preparing to comply, when a letter arrived from the iman, in which they had permission to go to Sana, and to carry their curiosities with them. New difficulties now arose about obtaining camels; but, by the generous interference of the cadi, to whom they were induced to apply, from his benevolent character, they were at last provided with cattle and a guide; and the cadi, unsolicited, had the farther goodness to recommend them to the iman's vizier, in terms that shewed the goodness of his heart, and the urbanity of his manners.

They left Tæca on the 28th of June, and for the two first days, travelled over an uncultivated and desolate country, with few villages. On the 1st of July, having crossed Mount Mharres, they entered on a more fertile track, and soon after arrived at the city of Abb, consisting of about eight hundred houses, most of them in a good style of building.

Proceeding down Mount Abb by paved roads, they crossed a country of varied surface, with several houses for the protection of travellers scattered over it.

Next day they began to ascend Mount Sumara by artificial ways, carried in a winding direction, round those places which are too steep for a direct access.

M. Forskall began to be seriously indisposed, and so weak as to be unable to sit his camel. The Arabs could not be prevailed on to carry a Christian, and as they found themselves under
the

the necessity of reaching Jerim, they were obliged to place a bed on the camel; and though they moved but slowly, this illustrious, but unfortunate, man, was in a deplorable condition before they reached the town.

For some days after their arrival at Jerim, his illness seemed to decrease; but he had measured his days, and his disorder returned with such violence as left no hopes of recovery. On the evening of the 10th of July, he sunk into a deep lethargy, and next morning breathed his last. His friends were deeply affected at his loss, and in their sorrow, the scientific of every nation still participate. But Forskall did not live in vain: his name is rendered immortal by his discoveries in this expedition. He was a man whom no fatigue could overcome, no inconveniences daunt; he accommodated himself to the manners of the Arabians with the most sedulous attention; had made great progress in their language; and, in short, was adapted above all others for the office he was destined to fill, and the trials he was doomed to undergo.

His funeral obsequies were performed in the most decent manner that circumstances would permit; but it was with much difficulty they could hire persons to carry him to the grave; so great is the aversion of the Arabs to touch a Christian.

Jerim is a small town, but the seat of a dola, who resides in a castle, built on a rock. The houses in general are erected of stone; but the town contains nothing remarkable.

About two miles distant, according to a tradition of the Arabs, once stood the famous city of Dhafar, where our author was told an inscription

was

was still
hometar
seat of
country
dred yea

No ra
though
this drou
and had
tion. C
offered u
processio
and rep
ceremon
very hea
quent.

periodica
ranges of

In the
monly so
saw a pe
was goin

In the
ing to th
ed him,
crowd fo
the new
the-proce
who ope
then dre
cut off f
the artiz
open air

After
from Je
where th

was still to be seen, which neither Jew nor Mahometan could explain. This was probably the seat of the Hamjarines, and the people of the country maintain, that one thousand eight hundred years ago, the king of all Arabia resided there.

No rain had fallen at Jerim for three months, though distant thunder was heard every day. In this drought locusts had multiplied prodigiously, and had eaten up almost every vegetable production. On the 8th of July public prayers were offered up for rain, and the people made a solemn procession with the usual formalities; singing and repeating short collects. Hardly was the ceremony over, when a storm arose, with hail and very heavy rain, which afterwards became frequent. Indeed, between the tropics, showers fall periodically on the different sides of the great ranges of hills.

In the markets of Jerim, locusts were commonly sold at a very low rate; and our author saw a peasant with a sackful of them, which he was going to dry, and lay up for winter stores.

In the streets they saw a bridegroom proceeding to the bath in ceremony. Two boys preceded him, dancing to the music of a timbrel; a crowd followed, firing pistols in the air; while the new-married man, with his friends, closed the procession. They likewise observed a surgeon, who opened a vein with a common knife, and then dressed the orifice with pieces of hartshorn, cut off from the root of the horn. Almost all the artizans here pursued their vocations in the open air.

After the burial of their friend, they set out from Jerim, and the same day reached Damar, where they were incommoded by a concourse of people,

people, who assembled at first out of curiosity, and then became insolent.

Damar is a famous university, in which there are seldom less than five hundred students. It is well built, and contains about five thousand houses. The Jews occupy a detached village, but the Banians live among the mussulmans.

Here M. Cramer had plenty of employment as a physician; and as he was unwilling to go out, the sick were brought to him on their beds. Near this city is a mine of native sulphur, and on an adjacent hill, many beautiful cornelians are found.

Proceeding on their journey, they had a view of Hodafa, which stands on a steep, insulated rock, where they heard of a curious inscription, neither resembling the Arabic nor the Hebrew, which our travellers had not an opportunity of examining; but concluded it must be Hamjarene.

On the 16th of July they approached Sana, where they met one of the principal secretaries of the iman's vizier, who was sent to bid them welcome. This deputy informed them, that they had long been expected at the court of Sana, and that the iman had hired an elegant villa for their reception.

Having reached the house intended for them, they found the apartments very good, but totally unfurnished; and they were even obliged to fast till they could have victuals brought from the city.

Next morning they received a present and a polite message from the iman, who excused himself from seeing them for two days, on account of indispensable engagements. Unfortunately

they

they did not
hibited the
habitants,
at court.
with a Jew
sage from
arrival, ca
one of the
nation, th
to look in
much ince

On the
the iman
with great
so full of
they could
which was
arched roo
with some
throne wi
was dresse
on each fi
gold lace,
white turb
and his br
was the vi
immediate
They had
palm of hi
ordinary c
luted him,
the iman."

Our tra
the true r
bia; but p
nearest way

VOL. X

they did not understand the etiquette which prohibited them from receiving visits from the inhabitants, till they had obtained their audience at court. They had formed an acquaintance with a Jew, a resident of this place, in their passage from Cairo to Loheia, who hearing of their arrival, came to visit them; and though he was one of the most respectable men belonging to his nation, the secretary of the vizier, happening to look in, while he was in their company, was much incensed, and drove him out of the house.

On the 19th of July, they were introduced to the iman at his palace of Buzan-el-Metwokkel with great parade. The court of the palace was so full of horses, officers, and attendants, that they could scarcely reach the hall of audience, which was a spacious square chamber, with an arched roof. In the middle was a large basin with some jets d'eau, and behind this was the throne with benches on each side. The iman was dressed in a gown of a bright green colour; on each side of his breast was a rich filleting of gold lace, and his head was covered with a great white turban. His sons sat at his right hand, and his brothers on the left. On a bench below was the vizier; and our travellers were placed immediately beneath him, on another bench. They had the honour to kiss the back and the palm of his hand; the last is reckoned an extraordinary condescension. As they severally saluted him, a herald proclaimed, "God preserve the iman."

Our travellers did not think proper to avow the true reasons of their journey through Arabia; but pretended that, wishing to travel the nearest way to the Danish colonies in the East

Indies, they had heard so much of the plenty and security which prevailed in his dominions, as to feel a desire of witnessing them in person, that they might be able to describe them to their countrymen.

The iman assured them of his protection, and told them they were welcome to stay as long as they pleased. After a short conversation, and repeating the ceremony of kissing the iman's hands, they retired in the same order they came in.

Next day his highness sent each a small purse, containing ninety-nine comasses, thirty-two of which make a crown. This might appear to wound a traveller's delicacy; but in a place where they were unacquainted with the value of the money of the country, and were daily liable to impositions from the money-changers, the present was neither ill-timed nor useless.

The same afternoon, they were honoured with an audience of the vizier, who received them with great politeness; and, from the nature of his conversation, appeared to have made no inconsiderable progress in science.

Their next care was, in conformity to what they had read in voyages and travels, to send suitable presents to the iman and vizier; but though these were graciously accepted, they soon after learned, that, not being merchants, and having no favour to ask, this mark of their attention was not expected.

Sana is situated at the foot of Mount Nikkum, on which are still some ruins of a castle, which the Arabs suppose to have been built by Shem, the son of Noah.

The city walls are built of brick, and have seven gates. Here are a number of mosques, and

several
great pop
the citad
place; th
which an
when it i

At San
simferas,
travellers
separate r
nies work
in the op

Fuel is
hills near
coal is by
most abu
twenty di
ing at dif
ment for
great qua
quently a

In the
palaces, i
side. Ou
where he
scription,
non in ge
of no oth
the differ

The Je
and are
had fourt
them; wh
falling in
tion on hi

several

several noble palaces, with the appearance of great populousness. Except in one palace near the citadel, they saw no glass windows in this place; the houses in general have only shutters, which are opened in fair weather, and closed when it is foul.

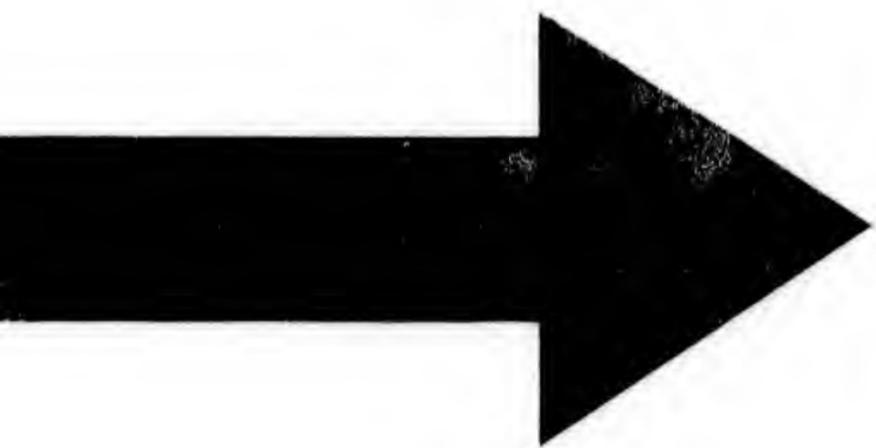
At Sana and other cities of the east are great simferas, or caravanfaries, for merchants and travellers. Each different commodity is sold in a separate market. The several classes of mechanics work, in like manner, in particular quarters, in the open streets.

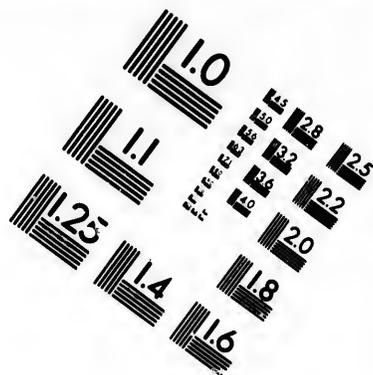
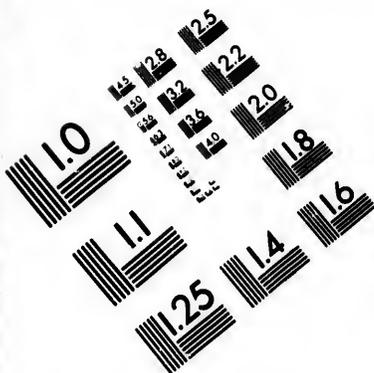
Fuel is scarce and very dear at Sana; for the hills near the city are bleak and bare, and pit coal is by no means plenty. Fruits, however, are most abundant; and they have no fewer than twenty different species of grapes, which, ripening at different seasons, afford a delicious refreshment for several months in the year; besides great quantities of them are dried, and consequently accessible at all times.

In the castle, which stands on a hill, are two palaces, in which some princes of the blood reside. Our author was conducted to a battery, where he saw a German mortar with this inscription, Jorg Selos Gosmick 1513. The cannon in general are buried in the sand, and are of no other use than to announce the return of the different festivals.

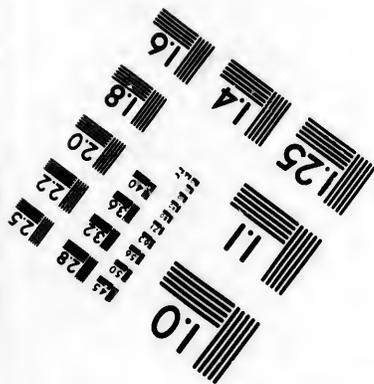
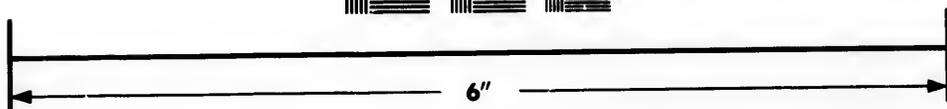
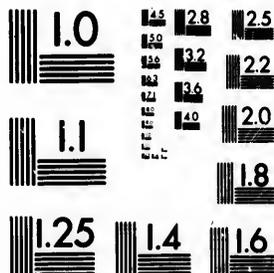
The Jews carry on a considerable trade here, and are the chief artizans. At one time they had fourteen synagogues at Sana; but one of them, who had been comptroller of the customs, falling into disgrace, drew a degree of persecution on his innocent brethren.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

ES 28
ES 32
ES 25
ES 22
ES 20
ES 18

ES 10
ES 12
ES 15

The Banians are not very numerous. They pay three hundred crowns a month for permission to live in the city, and if they leave no immediate heirs, their whole property devolves to the iman.

During their stay at this city they had an opportunity of seeing the iman's return from the mosque, which was a very splendid sight.

The favourable reception they had met with at this court, it might have been supposed, would have tempted them to prolong their stay in Yemen; but they had the painful reflection, that they had already lost two of their associates, and the health of the rest began visibly to decline. They therefore began to think seriously of proceeding to India in some English ship, that they might at once save the memorials of their expedition and their lives.

On the 23d of July, they were conducted to an audience of leave, and received as before. The iman put many questions to them, respecting the manners, trade, and literature of the Europeans, and seemed much pleased with their answers. He had received a small chest of medicines from an Englishman, and M. Cramer was requested to explain their uses and virtues.

Our author being taken ill, requested leave to retire, when going to the door, the great chamberlain made him an offer of his seat, and gathered stones to make himself another. In this company he was much interrogated respecting the customs of Europe. The Arabs warmly disapproved of the practice of drinking strong liquors; but when they understood that Christians were forbid to indulge in drunkenness, and that no sensible European drank more than was good for his health

health,
and ack
wholly f
fions, sa

M. N
Cramer
and with
with an
time. giv
were inte
it proper
The ir
strangers
held his
requested
dola of M
dered car

This w
that they
peared w
they set
road they
bleak and
contained
days, the
came as

A little
so narrow
On either
which ha
a gap, el
this road
There wa
for retur
the exath
dp the g

health, they allowed the custom to be rational; and acknowledged it to be absurd to abstain wholly from what might be, on so many occasions, salutary as a remedy.

M. Niebuhr returned into the hall before M. Cramer had finished his description of the drugs, and with the rest of his friends, was presented with an Arabian dress. They were at the same time given to understand, that other presents were intended for them; but they did not think it proper to wait till they were ready.

The iman, it appeared, was very hospitable to strangers; but his officers often abused or withheld his generosity. As a farewell present, he requested their acceptance of an order on the dola of Mokka, for two hundred crowns, and ordered camels to carry them and their baggage.

This was so much beyond their expectations, that they suspected the motives, though it appeared without reason. On the 26th of July they set out, and passed over the most rugged road they had seen in Yemen. The hills were bleak and wild, and the deep valleys between them contained only a few wretched hamlets. In two days, the soil began to mend; but it soon became as sterile as before, till they reached Sheha.

A little beyond this town, they came to a defile, so narrow, that a single camel could hardly pass. On either side were steep rocks; and the rains, which had fallen the preceding day, had broken a gap, eight feet deep, in the narrowest part of this road, and made it absolutely impassable. There was no other passage, and the Arabs were for returning; but our travellers setting them the example, by dint of hard labour, they filled up the gulph in three hours, and passed safely

over, to the astonishment of their guides, who seemed to have little idea of resolution or industry.

At a small distance from the defile, they saw the first plantation of coffee-trees since the month of May. Next night they spent at a poor village, named Samfur; and in the morning were obliged to cross the river Sehan more than a dozen times, from its intricate meandering course.

In this vicinity they saw many of the shrubs that produce the balm of Mecca, but the natives are ignorant of their value, and therefore neglect to cultivate them.

In a coffee-house at Till, they met with some pilgrims returning from Mecca, and among the rest with an Arab from Doan, a city twenty-five days' journey east of Sana; who spoke a dialect very different from that of Tahama.

From this place the country began to improve, and to be covered with verdure. In a valley they saw a rivulet, which loses itself in the earth, and again appears at a considerable distance. The arable grounds among the hills produce only durra, a coarse kind of millet, of which the peasants make their bread. The rocks on the confines of Tahama are basaltic.

On the 1st of August, they reached Beit-el Fakih, which having been principally burnt down in April, they expected to find desolate; but were surpris'd to see all the huts rebuilt, and several stone edifices where none had stood before.

They sent notice of their arrival to the dola, and desired to have camels, that they might pursue their journey. Next day they met two men leading asses, chiefly laden with silver, which

had been
rying n
the sea.

On t
nished
expecte
swollen
to overf
the char

On th
ca. Th
expediti
their pa
ed the s
some tin
row, tha
sarily to

Our a
was con
a short
servants
the happ
Scott, he
necessary
But all
lurking
newed v

Mecca
the hou
are han
huts. I
some for

of cann
This
and lik
origin
blow

had been received for coffee. This mode of carrying money about, was an irrefragable proof of the scarcity of travellers in this country.

On the 3d of August the dola of Zebid furnished them with camels and provisions. They expected to have found the river considerably swollen; but the waters having been turned off, to overflow a great extent of the adjacent fields, the channel was almost dry.

On the morning of the 5th they entered Mocca. They had, indeed, travelled with all possible expedition to reach that city, lest they should lose their passage to India; but various causes delayed the ship, in which they intended to sail, for some time longer; and they found to their sorrow, that they had exposed themselves unnecessarily to too great fatigue in that sultry climate.

Our author fell ill on the 8th, M. Baurenfield was confined to his bed a few days after; and in a short time M. Cramer, and all the European servants became seriously indisposed. They had the happiness, however, to find their friend, Mr. Scott, here, who kindly supplied them with every necessary alleviation and attention in his power. But all his friendly cares could not remove the lurking distemper which soon broke out with renewed violence.

Mocca stands in a dry and barren situation; the houses are built of stone, and some of them are handsome, though the generality are mean huts. It is surrounded with a wall, and has some forts or castles, mounted with a few pieces of cannon.

This city was built about four centuries ago, and like many other towns in Arabia, owes its origin to a saint, the celebrated Sheik Schoedeli.

blow

This

This personage acquired so great reputation for wisdom, that he was attended by people from the most distant countries, to hear his maxims. His disciples built a few huts round his hermitage, and by degrees a village rose on the spot.

The Arabians say, that a ship, bound from India to Jidda, cast anchor in these latitudes, the crew of which, observing a hut in the desert, had the curiosity to visit it. The sheik, whose hermitage it was, gave them a kind reception, and regaled them with coffee, with which the Indians were unacquainted. The captain of the vessel being ill, the visitors supposed that the hot liquid might be serviceable to him; on which Schœdeli assured them, that not only he should be cured by the efficacy of his prayers and the use of the coffee, but that they might dispose of their cargo to considerable advantage at this place, which, in a prophetic spirit, he told them would one day become a great city.

The legend proceeds to inform us, that the master of the vessel landed, to converse with this extraordinary person, drank the coffee as prescribed, and found himself better. On the same day, a number of Arab merchants arrived at the saint's cottage, who purchased the whole cargo. The Indian returned home, well pleased, and spread the fame of the holy Schœdeli; so that the place was soon frequented by numbers of his countrymen.

A merchant of Mecca made an observation on those saints, which our author was surprised to hear from the lips of a Mahometan. The vulgar, said he, must always have a visible object of fear and honour. Thus, at Mecca, oaths are addressed to Mahomet; instead of God; and at Mocha, I

would

would not
witness th
I might th
swear by
before his

Mecca
the Turks
that, the A
since then

Several
who now
have long
Dutch rare
never in ti
houses. T

present, e
place; and
years, to t
however is
or more, H
of India to
ental man

When
Mocca, it
a flag. T
noitre, and
sic be the

The tra
ver be ver
have posse
use of the
of the eal
thing to
English e
sea.

would not trust a man who took the Supreme to witness the truth of what he was asserting; but I might the more safely depend on him who would swear by Schœdelj, whose mosque and tomb are before his eyes.

Mecca was the last city in Yemen, of which the Turks retained possession. It is said, indeed; that the Arabs did not conquer, but buy it; and since then it has been subject to the iman.

Several nations formerly traded to this port; who now frequent it no more. The Portuguese have long ceased to send any ships hither; the Dutch rarely appear on this coast, and the French never in time of war, though they rent warehouses. The English East India company, at present, engross almost the whole trade of the place; and send a vessel here, once every two years, to take in a cargo of coffee. The trade, however is so advantageous, that some years five, or more, English ships arrive from different parts of India to lade with coffee, and dispose of oriental manufactures.

When a foreign vessel arrives in the road of Mocca, it is forbid to salute, and must only hoist a flag. The dola then sends off a boat to reconnoitre, and bring him an answer; and if fair traffic be the object, no more difficulties are started.

The trade on the coast of the Red Sea can never be very lucrative, except to such nations as have possessions in India. The Arabians make no use of the productions of Europe; but want those of the east, for which, however, they have nothing to offer in return but coffee. Hence the English enjoy an unrivalled superiority in this sea.

Let

Let us now attend to M. Niebuhr, in a general survey of Arabia, before he takes his final departure from the coast.

Even in society, where art extinguishes or disguises the sentiments of nature, man never wholly forgets his original destination. He is still fond of the very shadow of that liberty, independence, and simplicity, which he has lost by refinement; they are so congenial to his mind. He is charmed to meet them again, were it only in the depictions of poetry.

We are no less fond of tracing those native features of humanity, where they are to be discovered in the records of remote ages, in which manners appear undisguised by affectation, and unaltered by the progress of arts or policy. Even without advertent to the causes of the pleasure we feel, we are always pleased to discover some traces, however faint, of our natural and primary rights, and of the felicity for which we were destined by our Creator.

If any people in the world afford an instance of high antiquity and great simplicity of manners, it is the Arabs. In contemplating them, we can hardly help being carried back, in idea, to the ages immediately following the deluge. We are tempted to imagine ourselves among the patriarchs: their language has been spoken from time immemorial, and their manners have undergone as little change.

The country which this nation inhabits affords many objects of curiosity, no less singular and interesting. Intersected by sandy deserts and vast regions of mountains, it presents, on one side, nothing but desolation; while the other is adorned with all the beauties of the most fertile regi-

ons.

ons. It has
the hand
pressions of
other regi
Arabia,
sula form
Ocean, an
are its pro
have sprea
the Jews,
manners,
From east
to the Ind
with; and
scattered f
gascar.

The nat
provinces:
Gulph, bet
tending in
YEMEN, a
of Hedjas
Ocean to
by Nedsjed
contermin
Oman on t
jed: OMA
Ocean, an
dramaut,
HADSJAR,
and havin
NEDSJED,
try, and bo
northern l
the Arabs.

ons. It has suffered few vicissitudes, except from the hand of nature; it bears none of those impressions of human fury, which disfigure so many other regions.

Arabia, properly so called, is that great peninsula formed by the Arabic Gulph, the Indian Ocean, and the Persian Gulph. But though those are its proper limits, of all nations, the Arabs have spread farthest over the world, if we except the Jews, and have preserved their language, manners, and customs, in the greatest purity. From east to west, from the banks of the Senegal to the Indus, colonies of Arabs are to be met with; and, between north and south, they are scattered from Euphrates to the Island of Madagascar.

The natives divide their country into six great provinces: **HEDJAS**, lying along the Arabic Gulph, between Mount Sinai and Yemen, and extending inland as far as the confines of Nedsjed: **YEMEN**, a province stretching from the borders of Hedjas along the Arabic Gulph and the Indian Ocean to Hadramaut, and bounded on the north by Nedsjed: **HADRAMAUT**, on the Indian Ocean, conterminous with Yemen on one side, and with Oman on the other, bounded northward by Nedsjed: **OMAN**, lying also on the shore of the Indian Ocean, and encompassed by the provinces of Hadramaut, Lascha, and Nedsjed: **LASCHA**, or **HADJAR**, extending along the Persian Gulph, and having Nedsjed for its interior boundary: **NEDSJD**, comprehending all the interior country, and bounded by the five other provinces; its northern limits being the territories occupied by the Arabs in the Desert of Syria.

The

The two provinces of Yemen and Hadramaut were formerly known by the appellation of Arabia Felix. But as no such names are used among the Arabs as Europeans have assigned to this country, they deserve no notice in a geographical view.

In the earliest periods of history, we find that this country was governed by potent monarchs, called Tobba, which is thought to have been a common title among those princes, as Pharaoh was in Egypt.

There exists, however, a tradition among the learned Arabs, that those ancient kings came from the neighbourhood of Samarcand; that they were worshippers of fire; and that they conquered and civilized Arabia. A tradition likewise prevails in Persia, that the conqueror who founded Persepolis was originally from the same vicinity; so that both the Arabians and the Persians, according to this hypothesis, had sovereigns from the same nation, who spoke the same language, or, at least, used the same characters.

But whatever may have been the origin of those conquerors, there is no doubt of their having subjugated Egypt, at a period antecedent to the Grecian history. And it seems equally certain, that most of the nations, mentioned in the history of the Jews, must have been Arab tribes; and, probably, the Jews themselves were derived from the same common stock.

Arabia appears to have been a rich and powerful country in the time of the ancient Egyptians; and it must have been during the more splendid ages of the existence of this nation, that the Hamjare kings reigned over a great part of Arabia.

Arabia.
involved

A rev
no doubt
ther he n
their ow
caliphate
had been
verned, a
ferent po
tle variat

The e
founded i
parental
power; a
new fam
younger b
the elder.
parent ste

Someti
ous, it di
tribe; an
themselve
combined
mon chief

This pr
ever subfif
is at once
the progre
refinemen
rental au
in certain
the artific
ture.

This mu
bitably its
VOL. X

Arabia. The history of this dynasty, however, is involved in the deepest obscurity.

A revolution, of the reality of which there is no doubt, took place under Mahomet; but neither he nor the caliphs could ever entirely subdue their own nation. After the overthrow of the caliphate, Arabia shook off the yoke to which it had been partially subjected, and came to be governed, as formerly, by a number of chiefs of different power and authority; and those, with little variation, have since maintained their ground.

The existing government in Arabia, seems founded in the principles of nature herself. The parental authority is the most natural origin of power; and when the head was no more, and new families branched out from the old, the younger branches still retained some respect for the elder, which was accounted the nearest to the parent stem.

Sometimes, when a family became too numerous, it divided from the rest, and formed a new tribe; and at other times, several tribes finding themselves too weak to resist a common enemy, combined together, and acknowledged one common chief.

This primitive form of government, which has ever subsisted without alteration among the Arabs, is at once a proof of their antiquity, and the little progress they have made in civilization and refinement. Their sheiks have still a kind of parental authority, and this office is hereditary, in certain families, without adhering however, to the artificial and unnatural rights of primogeniture.

This multiplicity of petty sovereigns, has indubitably its inconveniences; but as wars are not

very frequent, in a country where property is small, it is counterbalanced by superior advantages. Their contests are easily terminated, and easily excited.

But that there are radical defects in their government, cannot be denied, else why should the people, in a country naturally rich and fertile, be uncomfortably lodged, ill-clothed, and ill-fed, and destitute of almost every elegance of life? The causes, however, fully account for the effects.

The poverty of the wandering Arabs is evidently involuntary. They prefer liberty to wealth; and pastoral simplicity to a life of constraint and toil, which might procure them a greater variety of gratifications. Those living in cities, or employed in the cultivation of the land, are impoverished by the exorbitant taxes exacted from them. The whole substance of the people indeed is consumed in the support of their numerous princes and priests, who are too proud to work, and too necessitous to maintain themselves without assistance.

It might be expected, that the Mahometan religion would have been preserved in its highest purity in Arabia, which was its cradle; but this is far from being the case; and there are as many different sects of Musselmans as there are of Christians.

The Mahometans in general do not persecute men of other religions, except in a few instances; and therefore Jews, Banians, and Christians, though not much esteemed, are tolerated. They are not fond of making proselytes; but when one voluntarily offers, they are obliged to receive him, and even to provide for his maintenance.

Polygamy is certainly allowed among the Arabs; but it is only the rich voluptuaries whose

characters

character
its full ex
privilege
vances are
ed; and
The Arab
ty, and o

The do
vacant ar
ing it irk
prompts t
markets,
doubt to
that the p
ing. The
dryness o
their clin
generally
odorifero

Pilau,
of the mo
is almost
it chiefly
ing a qua
the kerne

The co
they kne
grease.

strangers

Thoug
possible,
it after n
ance of o
marks of
ever, is t
them to c

characters are little admired, that practise it, in its full extent. They even think it, in general, a privilege more troublesome than agreeable. Divorces are less common than are generally believed; and they are seldom for very slight causes. The Arabian women enjoy a great deal of liberty, and often much power in their families.

The domestic life which the Arabs lead, is so vacant and unvaried, that they cannot help feeling it irksome. Their natural vivacity therefore prompts them to seek amusement in coffee-houses, markets, and other public assemblies. It is no doubt to divert the tedium of a sedentary life, that the people of the east are so addicted to smoking. The Arabians, notwithstanding the natural dryness of their constitutions, and the warmth of their climate, are very fond of tobacco. They generally use the long Persian pipe, and use some odoriferous wood with the narcotic herb.

Pilau, or boiled rice, is the common food even of the most eminent sheiks in the desert. Coffee is almost universally drank; yet in Yemen, where it chiefly grows, they suppose it to be of too heating a quality, and therefore prefer the hulks to the kernel of the berry.

The common people eat Durra bread, which they knead with camel's milk, oil, butter, or grease. This has not a very agreeable taste to strangers; but habit renders it tolerable.

Though the dress of the Arabs is as simple as possible, fashion, even here, teaches them to vary it after numerous modes, and to call in the assistance of ornaments, either as indications of rank or marks of personal vanity. The head-dress, however, is the most costly, and that which enables them to display their taste to the fullest extent.

In hot countries, cleanliness is essential to health. The common people, however, who reason little, or trouble themselves about remote consequences, would be apt to forget this; and therefore the injunctions of religion remind them of their interest and their happiness. The Arabians observe the precepts of the Koran with the most scrupulous exactitude. In their purifications and ablutions, they go to an extreme.

Though it cannot be supposed, that literature has made any very considerable progress in a country where manners are so simple, and emulation so rare, the Arabians do not wholly neglect education, and they are great admirers of poetry. Their early history records many instances of the estimation in which they held this art, even before the days of Mahomet: and at present they have poets who still cultivate this divine science, and are rewarded for excellence in it.

The best poets are among the Bedouins of Dsjof. A sheik of that country was some years since imprisoned at Sana, who, observing a bird on the roof of a house, recollected the opinion of those pious Musselmans, who think it meritorious to deliver a bird from a cage. He deemed himself equally entitled to liberty as the bird, and expressed this idea in a poem, which his guards learned by heart, and which becoming generally known, at length reached the monarch's ears, who was so charmed with it, that he set the composer at liberty, though he had been guilty of various acts of robbery.

Arabia contains abundance of the domestic animals common in hot climates. They have horses, mules, asses, camels, dromedaries, cows, buffaloes, sheep, and goats.

But

But of the Arab horses. the Kad Kochlani kept for t

The K our com beasts of solely for are said mon's stummettle anlv swift, the eyes o

These ins, settle Syria, in condescer utmost ca uncontam geny mus who wou prevarica

There one small rited, and

Of can varities, b dromedar hunch on guished b camels.

Buffalo countries They are

But of all the animals, it is well known that the Arabians put the greatest value on their horses. Of these they have two great branches, the Kadischi, whose descent is unknown, and the Kochlani, of which a written genealogy has been kept for two thousand years.

The Kadischi are in no higher estimation than our common European horses, and are used as beasts of burden; but the Kochlani are employed solely for riding, and are highly esteemed. They are said to derive their origin from King Solomon's studs; and are certainly animals of great mettle and perseverance. They are also amazingly swift, and this gives them their chief value in the eyes of the Arabs.

These Kochlani are bred chiefly by the Bedouins, settled on the confines of Basra, Merdin, and Syria, in which countries the grandees will not condescend to ride horses of any other race. The utmost care is taken to keep the blood pure and uncontaminated; and the legitimacy of the progeny must be ascertained before sworn witnesses, who would think it the most heinous crime to prevaricate in respect to the descent of a horse.

There are two breeds of asses in Arabia; the one small and sluggish; the other large and spirited, and consequently highly valued.

Of camels there seems likewise to be several varieties, both in size, colour, and disposition. The dromedaries of Egypt and Arabia have only one hump on the back, and are rather to be distinguished by the eye than by description from the camels.

Buffaloes are to be found in all the marshy countries of the east, and on the banks of rivers. They are even more numerous than the horned

cattle, and are certainly better adapted to the climate. The Arabians have a method of forcing the female buffalo to yield a more plentiful supply of milk, by tickling her; a custom which the ancient Scythians practised on their mares.

The oxen and cows of Arabia have a lump or bunch of fat upon the shoulder, immediately over the fore legs. These animals are seldom in very good condition; for Arabia has no meadows for pasturage, and even the grass becomes parched before it has acquired the luxuriance proper for making hay.

On the lofty hills of Arabia Petræa, are rock goats. The plains are stocked with gazelles. The hare is not a common animal here; but in the sandy tracks are numbers of jerboas, or Pharaoh's rats, whose flesh the Arabians eat.

In the forests of the south of Arabia are numerous troops of tailless monkeys. They are extremely docile, and easily learn any tricks that may be taught them, for which reason they are in high repute among the jugglers in Egypt.

Of carnivorous animals, the most formidable in Arabia is the hyæna, which attacks man or beast with the same ferocity. It marches out from its solitary recesses only by night; and at the season when the natives sleep in the open air, often carries away the children from their parents' side.

The leopard is probably the same as the panther, the felis pardus Linnæi. However, the ounce, or small panther, named in Arabic Fath, is much more common than the large one; nor is it regarded with any degree of terror in this country.

Wild
in Arab
animal
bling th
This br
the east.

Of th
In the f
ful, and
The pin
ous in t
Arabia,

There a
plains, g

Such
vourable
vers and
pretty n
among t
large as

The T
seen in
and the
ous bird
Petenop
by clear
soon be
warm c

In se
Arabia,
natives.
ed amor
it under
bird see
and in c
deyouri

Wild boars, wolves, and foxes are to be found in Arabia; but the most common carnivorous animal is a species of wild dog, somewhat resembling the fox; which the natives call El Vavi. This breed extends through all the countries of the east.

Of the winged creation, Arabia has its share. In the fertile districts, tame fowls are very plentiful, and all sorts of poultry are bred in abundance. The pintado is not domestic, though very numerous in the woods. The pheasant is a native of Arabia, and abounds in the forests of Yemen. There are several species of pigeons; and in the plains, grey partridges are found.

Such an arid country cannot be supposed favourable for aquatic birds; however, it has plovers and some storks. Fowls that live on fish are pretty numerous on the coasts of the Red Sea, among the rest, are pelicans, whose eggs are as large as those of a goose.

The Thar Edsjammel, or ostrich, is sometimes seen in Arabia. Eagles, falcons, sparrow-hawks, and the Egyptian vulture, are among the rapacious birds of this country. The last, the Vultur Petenopterus of Linnæus, is extremely serviceable, by clearing the country of carcases, which would soon become noisome and infectious in such a warm climate.

In several countries of the east, as well as in Arabia, is another bird, no less beneficial to the natives. It is called the Samarman, and is ranked among thrushes by Forskall, who distinguishes it under the appellation of *Turdus Selencus*. This bird seems to delight in the destruction of locusts; and in countries exposed to the ravages of those devouring insects, it is a peculiar favourite.

The land tortoise is very common in Arabia, and its flesh is eaten by the eastern Christians during Lent. Lizards are of several species; one named Gecko, is reckoned dangerous.

Arabia contains several sorts of serpents, the bite of which is mortal, unless timely antidotes are used. The most deadly, however, is the Baetan, a small, slender creature, spotted black and white, whose sting is instant destruction.

M. Forskall found many new species of fish in the Red Sea; besides numbers common to other countries. In their passage through this sea, they saw troops of flying-fishes, which rose from time to time above the surface of the water.

The Arabians, inhabiting the shores of the Red Sea, live almost entirely on fishes, and even sustain their cattle on the same food. Yet a living fish is seldom to be seen on shore, as they are instantly killed by the fisherman, in conformity to some Musselman law.

Arabia, partaking of the joint advantages of hot and temperate climates, produces the plants common to each. The indigenous plants of Arabia have hitherto been so little known, that M. Forskall was obliged to invent names for thirty new genera, not to speak of the doubtful species, which he durst scarcely arrange under any known genera.

That indefatigable botanist, described no fewer than eight hundred plants, natives of Arabia. Of the common vegetables it is impossible for us to give any account. Some, however, deserve notice for their novelty or value. Among the odoriferous plants, are Ocymum, a beautiful species of Basilic, Inula, Cacalia, and Dianthera, of which last, M. Forskall discovered eight species.

Some

Some
are ipon
flower o
flower o

Amon
orache,
lar kind
digo shr

All fi
the virtu
experim
also med
used fro
phorbia,
species o
Arabia n

In all
esteemed
have lea
and anti
seem, ho
ophiorrh
but they
rius, whi
but as a
pents.

Amon
by M. F
nour of
curious.
country;
fixes so
bodies, t
removed.

The fa
of trees,

Some of the most beautiful flowering plants are ipomœa; pancraticum, or sea daffodil, a flower of the finest white; and hibiscus, with a flower of the brightest red, and singularly large.

Among the economical plants of Arabia are orache, which is used instead of soap; a particular kind of rush, wove into fine carpets; the indigo shrub; the common kali; and many others.

All simple nations use vegetable remedies, of the virtues of which they have a traditionary, or experimental knowledge. The Arabians have also medicines of this kind, which they have used from time immemorial. Of aloes and euphorbia, it is needless to speak: the different species of the latter genus are so numerous, that Arabia may be regarded as its native country.

In all hot countries, counterpoisons are highly esteemed; and by long experience, the Arabians have learned what plants are salutary to man, and antidotes against venomous animals. They seem, however, to be ignorant of the virtues of ophiorrhiza, which is very common on their hills; but they highly value the aristolochia semper virius, which they consider not only as a remedy, but as a preservative too, against the bite of serpents.

Among the new genera of plants discovered by M. Forskall, that which Linnæus has, in honour of him, called Forkalea, is one of the most curious. It grows in the driest places of the country; and has small feelers, with which it fixes so tenaciously on stufis and other smooth bodies, that it is torn in pieces before it can be removed.

The sandy plains of Arabia are almost destitute of trees, only a few palms scattered here and there

there relieve the eye in those extensive tracks. The hills, however, in some places are covered with wood, and many of the trees are of a species unknown in Europe.

The Arabians cultivate many of our fruits, which arrive at great perfection. They have several varieties of lemons and oranges; and many kinds of grapes, though they do not make them into wine. The Banians have likewise introduced several valuable fruit-trees from India, which are now naturalized in Arabia. The Indian fig-tree (*ficus vasta*) though now very common, does not appear to be indigenous. Of native fig-trees, however, M. Forkall saw twelve species, not enumerated by Linnæus.

Catha, a new genus, is a tree commonly planted among the coffee shrubs, and its buds, named kaad, are equally esteemed by the Arabians, as betel is among the Indians. To their kaad they ascribe the virtues of promoting digestion, and of fortifying the constitution against infectious distempers. Yet its insipid taste gives no indication of active powers.

Elcaya and Keura form two new genera of trees, and are both celebrated for their odoriferous qualities. The flowers of the latter are sold at a high price, and long preserve their odours.

An Arabian tree, famous from the most remote antiquity, and yet little known, is that which produces the balsam of Mecca. Our travellers found one of those trees in the open fields, and under its shade M. Forkall first described the species, which he named *Amyris*. This tree has no external beauty; and what is most singular, its value is not known among the inhabitants of Yemen: they only burn its wood as a perfume.

The

The
of the p
bring it
Ottoma
balsam i
is know
is proba
grow le
The o
house p
be part
say, tha
traveller
country,
plant th
cool, and
taken no
hottest cl
The A
leaves ar
the east,
women
their nai
beauty.
Of the
veral spec
branches,
seems as i
This mut
the Arabs
or cut it
fæta, pres
for severa
stroy a w
the huma

The Arabians, however, in the remoter parts of the province of Hedsjas, collect the balsam, and bring it to Mecca, whence it is distributed over the Ottoman empire. But it is difficult to obtain this balsam in its original purity here; and as America is known to produce several species of amyris, it is probable that the balsam of Mecca may in time grow less in request.

The coffee shrub is so well known as a greenhouse plant in Europe, that it is unnecessary to be particular in its description. The Arabians say, that it is a native of Abyssinia, and several travellers affirm, that it produces berries in that country, not inferior to those of Yemen. This plant thrives best on the hills, in places that are cool, and not destitute of moisture. It is a mistaken notion, that it requires a dry soil, and the hottest climate.

The *Alhenna* *Laufonia inermis* Linn. whose leaves are so famous as a cosmetic throughout the east, is a native of Arabia. With this the women stain their hands and feet, or at least their nails, and think that this increases their beauty.

Of the genus *mimosa*, or sensitive plant, are several species in Arabia. One of them drops its branches, whenever any person approaches, and seems as if it saluted those who courted its shade. This mute hospitality has so endeared the tree to the Arabs, that it is reckoned criminal to injure or cut it down. Another species, the *mimosa or-facta*, preserves camel's milk from becoming sour for several days; and the smoke of its wood destroys a worm which fixes itself in the flesh of the human neck, and produces epileptic fits.

Arabia does not produce many poisonous vegetables; yet it has one, the adenia, whose buds, if dried and given in drink as a powder, have the most sudden effect to swell the body in an extraordinary manner.

Though minerals of various kinds are found in Arabia, it has few precious stones; nor does it appear to be rich in metals. The ancients, indeed, maintain that it is destitute of iron; but this is not the case; for at Saade there are iron mines, which are worked. It must, however, be confessed, that the iron of Yemen is coarse and brittle, and therefore of little use. In Oman are many rich lead mines, which ore being easily fusible, the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade in it.

As the ancients honoured one district of Arabia with the splendid title of Happy, it appears as if they ascribed to it all possible advantages. Accordingly, the Greek and Latin authors make ample mention of the immense quantity of gold which this country produced. That in remote periods this precious metal might pass through Arabia into Europe, is extremely probable; but if any gold mine ever existed in this country, it is now lost. The rivulets bring down no grains of this metal from the hills; nor does the sand exhibit any marks of so rich an intermixture.

All the gold, now circulating in Arabia, is derived from Abyssinia or Europe. The iman of Sana being disposed to strike some gold coin, was obliged to melt down foreign pieces for that purpose. The gold which passes from Europe to Arabia, consists almost entirely of Venetian sequins; and on this account some of the Arabians imagine, that Venice is the only country in the

west v
Venet
stone

The

keep v
the do
taste i
cal en
if they
teeth o
that it
and th
Yemer
not wi
tues, b

So n

and pr
at Moc
and pr
Babel N
small i
Perim;
channe
outlet b
rally a
such vic
any rec

Before
mer and
termine
Arabia.
mer see
worse a
lethargy
an artist

west which has gold mines; and others, that the Venetians are in possession of the philosopher's stone.

These prejudices and popular rumours serve to keep up the ancient partiality of the Arabs for the doctrine of transmutation of metals. This taste is very general; and most of the 'alchemical enthusiasts think themselves sure of success, if they could discover the plant which gilds the teeth of the sheep that feed upon it. They affirm that it is common in the vales of Mount Libanus, and that it is also a native of the high hills of Yemen; but they either do not know it, or do not wish to destroy their dream of its fancied virtues, by bringing them to the test of experience.

So much for Arabia, its people, its customs, and produce. Our travellers, at last, embarked at Mocca for Bombay on the 23d of August 1763, and proceeded through the famous Strait of Babel Mandel. This strait is interspersed with small isles, of which that nearest Africa is called Perim; between which and the continent is a channel, that forms the common passage. In the outlet between Arabia and India there is generally a rapid current driving to the east, with such violence, as to render it impossible to keep any reckoning.

Before our travellers left Mocca, Messrs. Cramer and Baurenfield were very ill; but were determined not to lose the opportunity of leaving Arabia. In the first part of the voyage, M. Cramer seemed to mend, but M. Baurenfield grew worse and worse. At last he sunk into a deep lethargy, and died on the 29th of August. As an artist, his reputation was very considerable.

Next day they lost a Swedish servant, who had made several campaigns in the service of a colonel of hussars. This man was naturally robust, and had been so much inured to fatigue, that he ridiculed the idea of the hardships of a voyage to Arabia; but he sunk under them at last.

The passage between Arabia and India was formerly thought very dangerous, because of the rapidity of the currents; and many ships were consequently lost on the low coasts of Malabar. These calamities, however, are little to be apprehended, since an observation has been made, which has been thought new, though it is recorded by Arrian; that in the Indian Ocean, at a certain distance from land, a great many water serpents, from twelve to thirteen inches in length, are to be seen rising above the surface of the water. When those serpents make their appearance, it is a certain indication that the coast is exactly two leagues distant; and by ascertaining this, the danger can be timely avoided.

On the evening of the 9th of September, the serpents were for the first time observed, and on the 11th they entered the harbour of Bombay.

This island, which belongs to the English East India Company, produces little but cocoa and rice. The inhabitants are obliged to bring their provisions from the continent, or from Salfet, a large and fertile island, not far from Bombay.

The sea-breezes, and the frequent rains, cool the atmosphere, and render the climate temperate; though the air is insalubrious, and formerly was more so, before the marshes in the environs of the city were drained.

The city stands in the northern part of the island, and is defended by an indifferent citadel towards

toward
tions a
at an i

Bom
which
fashion
is neith
degree.

The
religion
so that
to have
years.

merous
number
ants are
Hindoo

Our
publicly
without
not allo
their ze
person i
pery, th
laid bef
judged

conversi
easily pr
however
among
pomp of
ing the
this shew

The a
been m
The pro

towards the sea. On the land side the fortifications are very strong, and have been constructed at an immense expence.

Bombay contains some handsome buildings, which are covered with tiles in the European fashion. The general style of building, however, is neither elegant nor commodious to any great degree.

The toleration which the English grant to all religions, has rendered this island very populous; so that the number of inhabitants is supposed to have been doubled within the last hundred years. Of these the Europeans are the least numerous; and as they seldom marry here, their numbers do not multiply. The other inhabitants are the descendants of the Portuguese, the Hindoos, Persians, and Mahometans.

Our author remarks, that all religions may publicly or privately perform their worship here without interruption; but the government does not allow the Catholic priests to give a loose to their zeal for making profelytes. When any person is inclined to adopt the profession of popery, the reasons which influence him must be laid before the ruling powers; and, if they are judged valid, he is then allowed to profess his conversion. This permission, it seems, is not easily procured for persons of any consideration; however, the priests make several profelytes among the slaves, who, being struck with the pomp of the Romish worship, and proud of wearing the image of a saint on their breast, prefer this shewy, unmeaning religion to any other.

The antiquities of the Island of Elephanta have been mentioned by all travellers into the east. The proper name of this island is Gali Pouri.

M. Neibuhr visited it three different times, in order to draw and describe its curiosities, which, he says, have not been noticed with a degree of attention equal to their importance.

The temple, as it is called, measures one hundred and twenty feet in length and as many in breadth, without including the measurement of the chapels and adjacent chambers. Its height is nearly fifteen feet, though the floor has been considerably raised by the accession of dust, and the sediment of the water which falls into it in the rainy season. The whole of this vast structure, which is situated on a hill of great elevation, is cut out in the solid rock. Even the pillars, which support it, remain in their natural positions.

The walls of this temple are ornamented with figures in bas-relief, so prominent, that they are only joined to the rock by the back. Many of the representations are of the colossal size; and though they are far inferior to the Greek designs, they are much more elegant than the remains of the ancient Egyptian sculpture.

Probably these figures are representative of the mythology and fabulous history of the Indians; but the modern natives are so ignorant, that M. Neibuhr could obtain no satisfactory information from them concerning those antiquities. One person, indeed, who pretended to explain the character of one of the largest statues, assured him, that it was Kaun, an ancient prince, remarkable for his cruelties towards his sister's children. This statue has eight arms; an emblem of power, which the Indians give to their allegorical figures,

To

To d
would
particu
of the
parifon
None o
scanty
all wea
life, cor
lips of
cars are
now in
cord in
valent a
Sever
one arm
which i
the hum
luxury
great.
round;
fashion o
breasts is
of simila
manners
to enume
In feve
celebrate
the huma
These se
Elephant
ly to mar
bite is ce
On eac
feet high,
ed with

To describe such multifarious subjects in words would be impossible. There are, however, some particulars about them, which prove the stability of the Indian modes, and afford points of comparison between ancient and modern customs. None of those figures have a beard, and only very scanty whiskers. At present the young Indians all wear whiskers; and such as are advanced in life, commonly permit the beard to grow. The lips of the figures are uniformly thick, and the ears are lengthened by large pendants; ornaments now in common use. They have also a small cord in the fashion of a scarf; a mode now prevalent among the bramins.

Several figures, as well male as female, have one arm leaning on the head of a dwarf; from which it may be inferred, that those monsters of the human species have always been an object of luxury and magnificence among the tasteless great. The female bosom is always perfectly round; from which it seems, that the Indian fashion of wearing their wooden cases upon the breasts is also very ancient. Many other marks of similarity between the ancient and modern manners are perceptible; but it would be tedious to enumerate them all.

In several parts of these bas-reliefs, appears the celebrated serpent, called Cobra de Capello, which the human figures treat with great familiarity. These serpents are still numerous in the Isle of Elephanta; and the natives regard them as friendly to man, unless when provoked; though their bite is certainly mortal.

On each side of this temple is a chapel, nine feet high, the walls of which are likewise adorned with figures in relief, though on a smaller

scale. Behind the chapels are three chambers, the walls of which are destitute of sculpture. In one of the chapels is a single representation of the god Gonnis, still in a state of pretty good preservation; and thither our author saw the natives repair to pay their devotions.

The rest of the temple is perfectly neglected, and is now become the haunt of serpents and beasts of prey. It is, indeed, necessary to discharge firearms to expel those inmates, before a person enters. In the hot season, horned cattle resort to the lower chambers of the temple, to drink of the water deposited there during the rains.

This is not the only ancient temple remaining in India: several others have been described by voyagers and travellers; but none is so perfect or magnificent as that which has just been under review.

Such monuments of the ancient splendor of the Indians deserve, on several accounts, the notice of the learned. The pyramids of Egypt are not worthy to be compared with these pagodas; nor are they so expensive or arduous as works of art. The pyramids, indeed, appear to have been reared by the toil of barbarous slavery: the temples of India are the works of a great and enlightened people.

Besides this, the Indians are the most ancient of the nations whose history is known, and have retained their original institutions with the greatest purity. All other nations derived the first elements of knowledge from this quarter; and it may be presumed, that to acquire a correct view of Indian antiquities, would diffuse a new light on those opinions and modes of worship, which

whi
reac

M
of th
her l
best
the c

W

Bom

It wa
thro

heal

M. C

his c

10th

the r

cian

illust

TH

rit of

volve

made

perfo

vide

Europ
throu
it, th
and
Engla
while
itself,
barke
On
Bomb
him,
the if
An in

which by degrees spread over the east, and at last reached Europe.

M. Niebuhr justly thinks that an examination of the antiquities of India, and bringing to light her hidden treasures of literature, would be the best commentary on the books, the history, and the customs of other nations.

When our two remaining travellers arrived at Bombay in September 1763, they were both sick. It was then their intention to return to Europe through Turkey, as soon as the state of their health, and opportunity would allow them. M. Cramer, however, gradually sinking under his complaints, departed this mortal life on the 10th of February, at Bombay, notwithstanding the most assiduous care of a skilful English physician; and our author alone remained of all his illustrious associates.

This melancholy circumstance damped the spirit of more extensive travels; besides, on him devolved the care of all the collections they had made, and, independent of a regard to his own personal safety, duty pointed out to him to provide for the safe conveyance of their papers to Europe, by the most speedy means. A journey through Turkey, however much he might wish it, the state of his health absolutely forbade; and he at last determined to take a passage to England in the first ship that should sail. Meanwhile, till such an opportunity should present itself, in order to gratify his curiosity, he embarked on board an English ship for Surat.

On the 24th of March 1764, they sailed from Bombay, and anchored for a short time off Mahim, a small town in the northern quarter of the isle, where a member of the council resides. An incident happened here which displays the
military

military spirit and judgment of the Portuguese. Proud of their ancient conquests, they regard the natives as rebels, and being on terms of constant hostility with them, they dare not navigate those seas without a convoy. A small fleet of merchant ships, from Goa to Diu, under the protection of two frigates, appeared one evening off Bombay. In the night a brisk firing was heard, and it was imagined that the Portuguese were engaged with the Mahrattas. In the morning, however, it appeared that their exploits had terminated in the destruction of a quantity of bamboos, from thirty to forty feet high, which the fishermen had set up in a sand bank, to facilitate their business. It also appeared, that the valliant Portuguese had taken these poles for the masts of a hostile fleet; and, to crown their glory, the admiral was compelled by the governor of Bombay, to recompense the fishermen for the damage they had received.

On the 26th of March they arrived at the harbour of Surat, at the distance of three German leagues from the city. They landed at *Domus*, a village distinguished by the residence of some considerable persons; and particularly by an immense Indian fig-tree, which is held in high veneration. This tree, the *ficus vasta*, has already been mentioned in the account of Arabia. It may be proper to add, that it grows to a great age, and that when the primary stem is decayed, new shoots are continually arising to nourish the top of the tree.

At *Domus* they hired a kind of vehicle, called a *Kakkri*, which carried them to Surat through a very dry country, so that they were almost blinded in clouds of dust. This city stands in a large

large a
Tappi.
two br
and th
the int
comm

The
and ga
the cor
no gre
streets
the du
with it

At
and no
air is
someti
it stan
farther

One
the fan
ships
tion, l
render
some i
but thi

Tho
beings
recepti
turned
fician
saw, in
and he
twenty

The
dens, t

large and fertile plain, on the banks of the river Tappi. On the land side it is encompassed with two brick walls, which divide it into the inner and the outer town. The citadel stands within the interior, and is divided by trenches from the common dwellings.

The larger houses are flat roofed, with courts and gardens, in the oriental style; the houses of the common people have pointed roofs, and make no great figure. The squares are large, and the streets spacious, but destitute of paving; so that the dust is insufferable. Each street is furnished with its particular gate, to prevent commotions.

At Surat, provisions are plentiful and cheap; and notwithstanding the heat of the climate, the air is wholesome. In March the thermometer sometimes stands at 98 degrees, while in May it stands at 93 at Bombay, though two degrees farther south.

One great inconvenience belonging to Surat, is the sand banks that fill the river, which prevent ships from sailing up there. A general toleration, however, and other local advantages, have rendered this place extremely populous. By some it has been computed at a million of souls; but this is certainly over-rated.

Though there is no hospital here for human beings, the benevolent Indians have a place of reception for animals which are maimed, or turned out as useless from age, and keep a physician on purpose to attend them. Our author saw, in this receptacle, a tortoise which was blind and helpless, and said to be one hundred and twenty-five years old.

The environs of Surat are beautified with gardens, the finest of which is that belonging to the Dutch

Dutch East India Company. Its aspect is rich and charming.

To obtain a correct idea of an Indian garden, M. Niebuhr visited one, which was formed by a late nabob, at the expence of five hundred thousand rupees. This garden is of considerable extent, but is destitute of regularity, and has nothing in it after the European taste, except fountains and ponds; the rest is a confused medley of buildings and small orchards. Among the edifices is one of great dimensions, with baths and saloons, highly ornamented, in the magnificent style of India. Other buildings are appropriated for the women; but all separated from each other. What struck our author particularly was, the passage from one suite of rooms to another, by communications so narrow and intricate, and so obstructed by doors, as to afford a melancholy proof of the jealousy and mistrust that mar the enjoyments of the unfortunate great in despotic countries. In vain does man look for happiness or security, when he is oppressed with the consciousness that he is an enemy to his fellow men!

M. Niebuhr wished to take a plan of Surat: but he found the Europeans in India more jealous than the Turks and Arabians. The very national character seems to be altered here. The English governor of Surat forbade a Frenchman to live in a lofty apartment, which commanded a view of the citadel. At Mocca it was reported, that an Arabian merchant had languished for years in the prisons of Batavia, merely for having the curiosity to take the dimensions of a cannon.

A great commercial city, like Surat, must necessarily be peopled by men of different nations.

The

The M
princip
here, a
out int
howeve
Surat.

age, al
the par

The
city th
tions o
the int
quantit
bia, Per
romand

Ship-
siderabl
and exc
vessels v
tion fit

Next
consider
is on th
ascenda
still in a
original
of trade
larly of

All pe
through
write th
come th
absolute
business.
is used,
gua Fra

The Mahometans, the native Indians, and the principal trading nations of Europe, all mix here, and pursue their respective avocations without interfering with each other. The English, however, are at present the actual sovereigns of Surat. They keep the nabob in a state of vassalage, allowing him only an income to support the parade of his condition.

The great trade carried on here renders this city the store-house of the most precious productions of Hindostan. Hither is brought, from the interior parts of the empire, an immense quantity of goods, which are transported to Arabia, Persia, the coast of Malabar, the coast of Comandel, and even to China.

Ship-building is also carried on here to a considerable extent. They use that very durable and excellent wood, called Tœk, of which material vessels will last near a century, and be in a condition fit for sea.

Next to the English, the Dutch have the most considerable establishment at Surat; but their trade is on the decline, since the English obtained the ascendancy; and the affairs of the French are still in a worse condition. The Portuguese, the original lords of India, retain only the shadow of trade here; so fluctuating is power, particularly of that founded on commerce.

All persons of distinction at Surat, and indeed through the greatest part of India, speak and write the Persian language; hence this has become the fashionable tongue at courts, and is absolutely necessary for the dispatch of public business. In trade, however, corrupt Portuguese is used, which is as general in India as the *Lingua Franca* is in the Levant.

Our author enters on disquisitions, relative to the religion and manners of the Indians; but, as he advances nothing new, though his observations bear the marks of talents and fidelity, in a general work like this, we must pass them over.

But before we conclude those truly valuable travels, we cannot refrain laying before our readers the short history of some others, who were engaged in similar scientific pursuits in the east; particularly as there is a melancholy coincidence between their fate and that of the Danish party, if we except M. Niebuhr.

The lovers of genius and talents will sigh, when they reflect, at how dear a rate information or entertainment has been purchased for them.

Some years before our author set out, the king of Sardinia had selected a society of learned Italians, whom he sent to travel in Asia. At their head was Donati, a man of very extensive knowledge, and possessed of the requisite firmness and activity of spirit. He had courage which no danger could subdue, he had perseverance which no difficulties could overcome; and though, owing to some disagreement with his associates, they parted in Egypt, and left him to proceed alone, while they returned to Europe, he pursued the objects of his mission with unabated vigour. Having reached Damascus, attended only by an Italian servant and an interpreter, he was impatient to sail for India, and finding no ship, he embarked on board a small open skiff, in which he proposed to sail to Mangalore, on the coast of Malabar.

The fatigue he underwent in this perilous attempt, threw him into a fever; and he died three days before the vessel reached India. Be-

fore

fore hi
wants
his pag
the vic
ted to
faithfu
had be
in wh
his dyi
of the
which
lity wi

Ano
advent
M. Sin
ficient
rived a
thence
searche
the cap
but dis
despair

Tho
Europe
self ne
had div
of Dian
subsiste
of drug
he was
jacent
ried of
prescrib
ceed, be

The
physicia
VOL

fore his death he distributed money to his servants to carry them home, and requested that his papers and collections should be forwarded to the viceroy of Goa, that they might be transmitted to the Sardinian court. This it seems was faithfully performed; but, in 1772, no returns had been obtained from the Portuguese viceroy, in whose hands Donati's effects were lodged by his dying direction. Our author met with one of the Arabs, who was on board the vessel in which Donati died, and he vouched for the fidelity with which his request was attended to.

Another learned traveller in the east, whose adventures were still more extraordinary, was M. Simon, a French physician, and a great proficient in natural history and astronomy. He arrived at Aleppo near the same period, and from thence went to Diarbekir, to prosecute his researches. Here he took up his lodgings with the capuchins, the only Europeans in the place; but disgusted with their mummeries, in a fit of despair, he resolved to turn mussulman.

Though the Turks have a high opinion of European physicians, M. Simon now found himself neglected, as if the change of his religion had divested him of his professional skill. Weary of Diarbekir, he returned to Bagdat, where he subsisted by the practice of medicine and the sale of drugs. To gratify his natural taste for botany, he was continually making excursions in the adjacent country; and in one of them he was carried off by a Persian khan, who forced him to prescribe for him; and because he did not succeed, bastinadoed and imprisoned him.

The successor of this khan being ill, drew the physician from his confinement, and was restored

to health by his care. This, however, only proved a new source of misfortune to the ill-fated philosopher. His tyrant refused him permission to return to Bagdat, and carried him with him in all his campaigns in the late civil wars in Persia. In one of those expeditions, the khan was surpris'd, and M. Simon and the whole party were slain.

In M. Niebuhr's voyage to Europe, no circumstances occurred deserving notice. He was received in his native country with the distinction he deserved, and, exclusive of the history of his own travels, he performed a farther service to the literary world, in arranging and publishing the discoveries of his learned and lamented friend, M. Fortkall.

END OF VOL. XIII.

er, only
the ill-
him per-
ried him
ate civil
ions, the
and the

o circum-
e was re-
istinction
ory of his
service to
ublishing
lamented

